This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

3 3433 06183008 3

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

Cambyses killing the Egyptian Apis.

Published Augt 1.1806 by R. Phillips, N° 71 St Pauls Church Yard London

THE EARLIEST RECORDS OF TIME,

TO THE

GENERAL PEACE OF 1801.

IN TWENTY-FIVE VOLUMES.

BY WILLIAM MAVOR, LL.D.

VICAR OF HURLEY IN BERKSHIRE, AND CHAPLAIN TO THE EARL OF DUMFRIES.

Factorum est copia nobis.

. . . . . .

Res gestæ regumque, ducumque, et tristia bella.

VOL. VIII.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
817886
ASTOR LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS
R 1918 L

817886

THE HISTORY OF THE

MEDES,
PERSIANS,
PHŒNICIANS,
ANCIENT SYRIANS,
SELEUCIDÆ IN SYRIA,
PHRYGIANS,
TROJANS,
MYSIANS,
LYDIANS,
LYCIANS,
ANCIENT CILICIA
CELTES,
SCYTHIANS,
ARMENIANS,
CAPPADOCIANS,
PERGAMIANS,
THRACIANS,
BITHYNIANS.

By WILLIAM MAVOR, LL.D.

VICAR OF HURLEY IN BERKSHIRE, CHAPLAIN TO TH EARL OF DUMFRIES,
AUTHOR OF THE BRITISH NEPOS, &c. &c.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR RICHARD PHILLIPS, 71, ST. PAU CHURCH-YARD;
AND SOLD BY ALL BOOKSELLERS.

1802.

Price 5s. in Boards, or 5s. 6d. half-bound.

TO THE RIGHT REVEREND

JOHN,

LORD BISHOP OF OXFORD,

THIS VOLUME

OF

ANCIENT UNIVERSAL HISTORY,

IS,

TH EVERY SENTIMENT OF DUTY AND RESPECT,

INSCRIBED,

BY

HIS LORDSHIP'S

MOST FAITHFUL HUMBLE SERVANT,

THE EDITOR.

CONTENTS.

Page

TORY *of the Medes* - - 1

——— *of the Persians, from the Founda-*
of their Empire, to its Subjugation, by
xander the Great - - 12

ry of the Persians, from the Recovery of
r Empire from the Parthians to their Sub-
ation by the Arabs - - 131

upon the Persian History, deduced from the Oriental Writers.

I. *The First, or Peishdadian Dynasty* 164
II. *The Second, or Caianian Dynasty* 170
II. *The Ashkanian (or Arsacidan) Dynasty, divided, by some Writers, into the Ashkanian and Ashghanian* 178
IV. *The Sassanian Dynasty* - - 181

ry of the Phœnicians - - 194
— *of the Ancient Syrians* - - 208
— *of the Seleucidæ in Syria* - - 220

ry of the Phrygians, Trojans, Mysians, ydians, Lycians, and Ancient Cilicians.

ct. I. *The Phrygians* - - 273
II. *The Trojans* - - 281
III. *The Mysians* - - 287
IV. *The Lydians* - - 290
V. *The Lycians* - - 298
VI. *The Cilicians* - - 301

P

History of the Celtes and Scythians.

Sect. I. *The Celtes* - - §
II. *The Scythians* - - §

History of the Armenians.

Sect. I. *Armenia Major* - - §
II. *Armenia Minor* - - §
History of the Cappadocians - - §
——— *of the Pergamians* - - §
——— *of the Thracians* - - - §
——— *of the Bithynians* - - §

UNIVERSAL HISTORY.

THE MEDES.

THE descendants of Madai, the third son o Japhet, gave the name of their progenito to a tract of country which was bounded on the north by part of the Caspian Sea; on the east by Parthia and Hyrcania; on the south by Persis, Susiana and Assyria; and on the west by Armenia major. It was anciently divided into the provinces of Tropatene, Darites, Marciane, Syro-Media, Amariace, and Charomithrene. But these, by a later division, were reduced to *Media Magna*, which contained the cities of Ecatan, Apamea, Arsacia, Regeia, and Laodiea; and *Atropatene*, a barren inhospitable country, situated between Mount Taurus and the aspian Sea. The climate was extremely hot the plains, and cold on the mountains; and productions of the country, of necessity, vad with the temperature. The air was generally salubrious, except in the vicinity of the pian Sea, where the rivers which supply that nense reservoir of water frequently overflowtheir banks, occasioned noxious exhalations. ome parts of Media they were obliged to

make

make bread of dried almonds; but the southern districts produced corn and wine in the greatest abundance.

The inhabitants were once a very warlike people, and are said to have instructed the Persians in the art of war; though they afterwards introduced a variety of effeminate and luxurious practices, which eventually caused the downfall of that empire. They usually smeared their arrows with a bituminous liquor, called naphta; and confirmed * their alliances with the blood of the contracting parties. They are also said to have thrown the bodies of their dying relatives to dogs, as supposing it dishonourable to expire on their beds, or be deposited in the earth. Polygamy was not merely allowable among them; but, according to Strabo, they were compelled, by the law, to maintain, at least, seven wives; and every woman was regarded with contempt who supported fewer than five husbands. How this regulation could be observed, is inexplicable.

As their religion and laws were nearly the same with those of the Persians, they will consequently be found in the history of that people. It is, however, proper to remark, that when a law was once enacted, it was not in the king's power to repeal it: whence the unalterable decrees of the Medes are frequently alluded to in Holy Writ.

* In confirming alliances, they used to tie together, with a hard bandage, the thumbs of their right hands, until the blood, starting to the extremities, was, by a slight cut, discharged. This they mutually sucked; and a league thus mysteriously solemnized was accounted most sacred.

ture

With respect to their arts, trade, and literature, nothing satisfactory can be said. But their passion for martial exercises is well authenticated; and their skill in horsemanship and archery was, at once, the envy and admiration of their neighbours.

The history of this people is extremely dark and perplexed till their subjugation to the Assyrians, which took place either under Pul, the founder of the Assyrian monarchy, or his immediate successor, Tiglath-Pileser; and therefore must be passed over as fabulous. From this period they remained in subjection till the reign of Sennacherib, when, by a powerful effort, they shook off the yoke, and gallantly defended their recovered liberties.

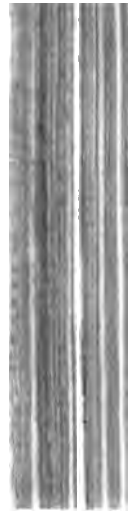
Having thus rescued their country from the oppressive dominion of a conqueror, they lived some time without a king. But the licentiousness and anarchy which began to prevail in every district soon enabled Dejoces, a subtle ambitious Mede, to gratify his darling passion at the expence of the public felicity. This man, contemplating the irregularities of his countrymen, applied himself with such apparent zeal to the administration of justice, that the inhabitants of his district elected him for their judge; and the fame of his impartiality spread so rapidly, that all such as thought themselves aggrieved by unjust sentences resorted from all parts of the nation to his tribunal. When, by these means, he had secured the public affection, and established some degree of order in the community, he suddenly abdicated his honourable seat, and refused to attend any longer to an employment which incapacitated him from promoting his private

welfare. Upon this unexpected change, the vicious and unprincipled gave the reins to their respective passions, and every species of wickedness increased with such dreadful rapidity, that Media was soon filled with rapine, murder, and desolation. Hereupon, a general assembly was called, to deliberate on the means of reforming those abuses; and the friends of Dejoces, seizing the favourable opportunity, expatiated so warmly on the danger which threatened even the existence of the nation, and the absolute necessity of appeasing the public disorders, by raising some meritorious individual to the regal dignity, that their proposal was received with general plaudits, and Dejoces was immediately placed on the throne.

B. C. 710. The mask of dissimulation was now thrown aside; the politic design of secret ambition was crowned with success; and the first acts of the new sovereign were those of a haughty and imperious tyrant. He commanded his subjects to build him a palace suitable to his dignity; selected guards out of the whole nation for the safety of his person; and, having ordered the famous city of Ecbatan to be built, enacted certain laws, which imported that none but the members of his household should ever be admitted to his presence, and that all business should be transacted by his servants and ministers. These proceedings, though arbitrary in the extreme, and ill suited to a man who received the diadem as a reward of his unshaken equity, were not disagreeable to the people; so that Dejoces enjoyed his splendid establishments without molestation, till his insatiable thirst of power induced him to invade Assyria, where

s, invaded Persia, with some success,
ced several of the neighbouring nations,
tained possession of almost all the Up-
between Mount Taurus and the river
Elated with the brilliant success that
his arms, he at length invaded Assy-
e himself master of a considerable part
untry; and even laid siege to the me-
But here his good fortune abandoned
l he perished, with the greater part of
, in the attempt.

The crown of Media now devolved
pon Cyaxares, a prince of great cou-
ıge and extraordinary abilities, who
overed such parts of the kingdom as
ı taken in the preceding reigns by the
ıs; and, having assembled a powerful
ıarched out to avenge the death of his
nd grandfather, by the destruction of
. The Assyrians met him on their fron-



rians out of Europe, and were now in full pursuit of their fleeing enemies, were soon engaged by the forces of Cyaxares; but the latter, notwithstanding the extraordinary exertions of their valiant king, were utterly defeated. The conquerors, meeting with no farther opposition, over-run not only Media, but the greater part of Upper Asia, whence they extended their conquests into Syria as far as the confines of Egypt. The Egyptians, however, were saved from insupportable oppression by their king, Psammeticus, who, partly by presents, and partly by intreaties, prevailed on the barbarians to withdraw. In this expedition the Scythians reduced the city of Beth-Sheam in the territories of the tribe of Manasseh, on this side the Jordan, whence it is called Scythopolis, or the city of the Scythians.

At the expiration of twenty-eight years, during which the Scythians had been masters of the Upper Asia, Cyaxares resolved to attempt the destruction of his troublesome guests by stratagem. He accordingly invited the greatest part of them to a general feast, which was given in every family; when each host intoxicated his guest, and a massacre ensued, which delivered the kingdom from a long and cruel bondage. The Medes then repossessed themselves of all their provinces, and once more extended their empire to the banks of the Halys.

Cyaxares, having thus delivered his subjects from the oppression of the Scythians, was soon after engaged in a war with the Lydians, upon the subsequent * account. A sedition happen-

* Vide Herodot. lib. i. cap. 73, 74.

ing

ing among the Scythian Nomades, a party of them escaped into Media, where they were humanely received by the king, and entrusted with the education of some Median youths. These strangers frequently employed themselves in hunting, and usually presented Cyaxares with part of their game: but being one day unsuccessful, that prince treated them with the most opprobrious language; in consequence of which they agreed to murder one of their Median pupils, dress his flesh like venison, and serve it up to the royal table. Having executed this horrid project, they fled to Sardis, and implored the protection of Halyattes, king of Lydia. Cyaxares immediately sent ambassadors to demand the murderers; but, the Lydian monarch refusing to deliver them up, a war of five years ensued between the two nations, with various success. An obstinate engagement took place between the hostile armies, in the beginning of the sixth year; but a total eclipse of the sun, which happened during the heat of the battle, had so powerful an effect on the superstition of the Medes and Lydians, that they immediately retreated, and soon after concluded a peace, which was strengthened by a marriage* between Aryenis the daughter of Halyattes, and Astyages, the eldest son of Cyaxares.

B. C. 601. The Lydian war was no sooner terminated than Cyaxares entered into a strict alliance with Nebuchadnezzar, king of

* Of this marriage was born, the ensuing year, Cyaxares, who, in the book of Daniel, is called Darius the Mede.

Babylon;

Babylon; and, in conjunction with the Babylonians, resumed the siege of Nineveh, slew Sarac the king, and levelled that proud metropolis with the ground. This victory gave rise to the great successes of Nebuchadnezzar and Cyaxares, and laid a foundation of the two collateral empires of the Medes and Babylonians.

After the reduction of Nineveh, the victorious monarchs, improving their advantage, led the confederate army against Pharaoh-Necho, king of Egypt, and compelled him to abandon whatever he had formerly taken from the Assyrians. Having effected this design, and reduced all Phœnice and Cœle-Syria, they proceeded, with an army of Babylonians, Medes, Syrians, Moabites, and Ammonites, to the number of ten thousand chariots, a hundred and eighty thousand foot, and a hundred and twenty thousand horse, to invade Samaria, Galilee, Scythopolis, and Jerusalem, all of which were subdued by their resistless arms. Enriched with the plunder of the subjugated nations, they divided their forces, Nebuchadnezzar pursuing his conquests in the west; and Cyaxares falling upon the provinces of Armenia, Pontus, and Cappadocia, which he subdued with great slaughter of the inhabitants. After these achievements, the armies united once more, and, by the reduction of Persis and Susiana, completed their conquest of the Assyrian empire.

Cyaxares, having thus erected the kingdom of his ancestors into a potent empire, and shared the new acquisitions with Nebuchadnezzar, expired, in the fortieth year of his reign, and left the government to his son Astyages.

This

This prince, who in Scripture is called Ahasuerus, succeeded peaceably to the throne; but we find no particulars of his ecorded in history, except his repulsing abylonians, who, under the conduct of lerodach, the son of Nebuchadnezzar, had n inroad into his country. The victory he gained on this occasion was chiefly to the bravery and vigilance of Cyrus, hough at that time but sixteen years of gnalized himself in a very gallant man- id chased the invader, with great slaugh- his own frontiers. This rash undertaking il-Merodach laid the foundation of that ity between the Medes and Babylonians, was productive of innumerable mischiefs, entually terminated in the ruin of Baby-

On the death of Astyages, the crown devolved on his son Cyaxares, uncle to Cyrus, and the person designated in Writ, by the name of Darius the Mede. rince had scarcely assumed the reins of ment, when he found himself engaged in uinary war with Neriglissar, who had as- ted Evil-Merodach, and usurped the of Babylon. The war was carried on, reat slaughter on both sides, by Cyaxares s valiant nephew, during the reigns of the r Neriglissar, of his son Laborosoarched; Nabonadius, the son of Evil-Merodach, se time the Babylonian empire was utterly rown. But the relation of these interest- ents must be reserved to the reign of that is prince, who was the founder of the Per- onarchy.

Cyaxares

Cyaxares is said, in Scripture, to have taken the kingdom after the reduction of Babylon and death of Belshazzar; for Cyrus, during his uncle's life, held the empire only in partnership with him, though he had acquired it solely by his own valour. The command of the army, and the whole management of affairs, however, were vested in Cyrus; in consequence of which no notice is taken of Cyaxares in Ptolemy's canon. But that a Mede reigned at Babylon, immediately after the death of Nabonadius, is evident, both from Xenophon and Scripture: for, the former tells us, that, after the taking of Babylon, Cyrus went to the king of the Medes, at Ecbatan, and succeeded him in the kingdom: and we read, in the volume of Divine Inspiration, that Babylon was destroyed "by the kings of the Medes, and the captains and rulers thereof, and by all the land of his dominion;" and that the kingdom of Babylon was "numbered, finished, broken, and given to the Medes and Persians;" first to the Medes under Cyaxares or Darius, and then to the Persians under Cyrus.

After the reduction of Babylon, Cyaxares, in concert with his nephew, arranged the affairs of their new empire, and divided it into a hundred and twenty provinces, which were entrusted to the care of those persons who had distinguished themselves during the war. Over these governors were appointed three presidents, who, residing constantly at court to receive accounts from the several provinces, and to dispatch the royal commands to the immediate officers, might be said to have the administration of the most weighty affairs of state. Of these Daniel was appointed the chief, not only on account of his

great

great wisdom, but likewise for his age and consummate experience. The honours attached to this employment raised a spirit of envy in the other courtiers, who maliciously contrived his ruin, and procured his condemnation to a cruel death. But as Daniel's supposed offence was in reality a fulfilment of the most sacred duty, the God of his fathers miraculously interfered in his behalf, and the base contrivance of his enemies was justly converted to their own destruction. This event is supposed to have happened when Cyrus was in Syria, which he brought under subjection with the adjacent countries, while Darius remained at Babylon to manage the civil affairs of the empire. The Darics, or Stateres Darici, those famous pieces of gold, which, for several ages, were preferred, by the oriental nations, to any other money, were probably coined about the same time, out of the gold of the conquered Lydians. But in the reign of Cyrus, a more distinct account will be given of several particulars relating to Cyaxares and Astyages, the two predecessors of Darius the Mede.

PERSIA.

Foundation of the Empire to its Subjugation by Alexander the Great.

ıIA, one of the most delightful countries Asia, in different ages, has been called erent denominations. It extended anci- ıbout two thousand eight hundred En- ıiles in length, from the Hellespont to the ı of the river Indus; and about two and miles in breadth, from Pontus to the h of the Arabian Gulf: being divided into ırovinces of Gedrosia, Carmania, Drangiana, chosia, Paropamisus, Bactriana, Margiana, rcania, Aria, Parthia, Persis, Susiana, Schir- ı, and Curdistan.*

The climate of this country varies considerabl ording to the situation, some parts beir ched with insufferable heat, at the sar son that others are frozen with cold. T l is extremely unequal; and rain seldom f refresh the vegetative tribes. Some of leys, however, are extremely fertile; and fr wers, and aromatic herbs, are there prod

Modern Persia (or the dominions of the Persian e ends about one thousand eight hundred and forty length, from the mouth of the river Araxes ıx of the Indus; and is one thousand and eight breadth, from the river Oxus to the Persia ıg bounded by the Caspian Sea and Mount C he north; by the Indus and the territories of t gul on the east; by the Persian Gulf and th an on the south; and by the dominions of t ıior on the west.

in great exuberance. Animal and mineral productions are also extremely numerous: and the vestiges of antiquity, which still exist in this famous country, are truly worthy the attention of the curious.

The plain in which the great city of Persepolis stood is one of the finest in Persia, and is said to contain near fifteen hundred villages, all adorned with pleasant gardens, and planted with umbrageous trees. The entrance of this plain, on the west side, consists of a range of steep, lofty mountains, about twelve miles long and two miles broad, forming two flat banks, with a rising terrace. At the foot of the mountain was situated the ancient palace of the kings of Persia, of which the walls are still standing on three sides. The front is six hundred paces, in extent, from north to south, and three hundred and ninety from east to west. Before the west side are several rocks, which rise toward the north till they are on a level with the wall, and appear like a kind of platform extending eighty paces before it. The stair-case, which consists of two flights of stairs, forty-two feet asunder at bottom, is twenty-five feet seven inches in depth to the wall, whence the steps proceed, and is equally magnificent and commodious. About forty feet distant from the front of this palace are two great porticoes and two columns: but the pavement of the first is much damaged by the effects of time, and the second is sunk five feet lower than the former. The first portico is thirty-nine feet high, and the second twenty-eight. The front of each pilaster is ornamented with a large figure of an animal cut in bass-relief, but now much defaced, and the

bases of these pilasters are about five feet two inches high. Many authors have published their conjectures respecting these monuments of antiquity, but it seems impossible, in their present condition, to decide what they originally designated.

The two columns which stand between the porticoes are of white marble, elegantly fluted, and decorated with some rich ornaments; their heighth is about fifty-four feet; their circumference fourteen; and their appearance altogether striking.

Turning toward the south, there is to be seen a cistern, cut out of stone, twenty-five feet long, seventeen feet five inches broad, and three feet above the level of the earth. Beyond this is another stair-case, composed of two flights of steps like the former, one fronting toward the east and the other toward the west. On the top of this stair-case some foliage is still visible, with figures, in bass-relief, of a lion tearing a bull. At the end of the landing place is another front, adorned with three rows of small figures one above another. Of the first row nothing can be seen above the girdle, the upper parts being destroyed by the corroding tooth of time; the second row has received material injury; and as to the third, it is almost completely buried in the earth. Beyond the bottom of the stair-case is a wall forty-five feet in length, with an interval of sixty-seven feet to the west front. This side, like the other, is surcharged with figures, and occasionally diversified with inscriptions, but these are entirely effaced. Between the two flights of stairs there is an open place, paved with stones of an extraordinary magnitude, and ornamented

l with several rows of beautiful co-
› the south of these columns there is
›f which the front wall is yet five feet
›s high, extending a hundred and
t from east to west. On the north
two porticoes, and three windows
; and on the south a portico and four
›en. There are, also, two porticoes
›penings on the west; and another
east with three niches or windows

Under the two porticoes on the
be seen the figures of a man and
from the knees upward, their legs
ed with earth. The second portico
figure of a man holding and stabbing
kind of animal represented with
its back. Under the portico toward
man is seen engaging with a lion,
›lds by the mane with his right hand,
ikes a poniard into its belly with his
both sides of the southern portico
figure of a man bearing a crown in
nd attended by two persons, one of
s a kind of umbrella over his head.
ikewise some remarkable groupes of
he pilasters which are scattered about
and many niches or tablets full of
n various parts of these truly curious
h some have imagined to mark the
ncient temple; but which the gene-
rned men, with much greater reason,
the sad remains of the palace of Per-
t the distance of six miles from these
: is a famous mountain, harder and
a finer polish than marble. Its sides
curiously levelled by human industry,

and ornamented with several figures in bass-relief. Here are also four tombs, and some inscriptions in the same character with the tablets at the palace of Persepolis.

The Persians were, indisputably, a very ancient nation, and are supposed to have descended from Elam, the son of Shem; as all the Greek interpreters by Elam understand Persia, and in the acts of the Apostles, the Persians themselves are called Elamites.

The kingdom of Elam appears to have been very powerful in the early ages, for Chedorlaomer, king of Elam, who was contemporary with Abraham, is said to have invaded the gigantic Emims and Zamzummins, and to have pillaged the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah, though he was afterward overthrown by Abraham, who took up arms on behalf of his kinsman Lot. Elam was also a potent kingdom in the time of Jeremiah, as appears from a prediction of that prophet relative to the augmentation of Nebuchadnezzar's dominions, in which he observes that the Babylonian prince shall subdue Elam, a kingdom on the river Ulai, to the east of the Tigris.

But, as some account of the kings who preceded Cyrus will be given hereafter, it may be proper to speak of Persia, in this place, as the second of the four great empires.

The Persian monarchs were not only absolute in their administration, but the obedience of their subjects resulted from the most enthusiastic veneration; and the homage they constantly received was little short of divine honours. None were permitted to enter the royal palace without express permission, nor to approach the seat of majesty

majesty without prostrating themselves on the ground. While they remained in the presence they were obliged to hold their hands within their sleeves. A ceremony for the neglect of which, Mitreus and Antosaces were put to death, under the reign of Cyrus the younger. The unbounded respect paid to the kings of Persia by their vassals is instanced by Herodotus, who says, that Xerxes being once in great danger by sea, many of his attendants strove who should first leap overboard to lighten the vessel, and sacrifice themselves for the preservation of their prince. They all, in fact, regarded the king's wrath as equally dreadful with the anger of the gods; and on the least intimation given by him would at any time become their own executioners.

The crown of Persia was hereditary, and generally bestowed on the eldest of the deceased king's legitimate children. When the reigning prince undertook a long journey, or any perilous expedition, he named the heir apparent previously to the commencement of his march, that no contest might arise respecting the succession. The ceremony of coronation was performed by the priests, in the temple of the goddess of war at Pasargada; where the new monarch used to clothe himself with the garment which Cyrus, the founder of the Persian empire, had worn before his elevation to the throne. Being thus attired, he ate some figs, with a small quantity of turpentine, and drank a cupfull of sour milk; and the solemnity concluded with his receiving the tiara or crown from one of the grandees, in whose family that prerogative was hereditary. The king's birth day was always celebrated with the

the utmost pomp and magnificence; and his death was bewailed by shutting up the tribunals of justice, and extinguishing those fires which were universally worshipped as household gods.

The royal residence was, according to the seasons, seven months at Babylon, three at Susa, and two at Ecbatan. But Persepolis, at last, became the ordinary seat of the court. The king's palace was extremely magnificent, and furnished with utensils of inestimable value. The roofs and sides of the apartments were entirely covered with ivory, silver, gold, or amber. The throne was of fine gold, supported by four pillars, richly adorned with precious stones. The royal bed was likewise of gold, and two coffers were placed by it, the one containing five thousand, and the other three thousand talents. Herodotus mentions a vine of gold, presented to Darius by Pythius, a Lydian, of which the body and branches were enriched with jewels of great value, and the clusters of grapes, which hung over the king's head as he sat on the throne, were all composed of precious stones. Adjoining the palace were five gardens, planted with the most beautiful trees and flowers; and extensive parks, stocked with all kinds of game for the king's diversion.

With respect to luxury, most of the Persian monarchs were so dissolved in pleasures, that they minded little beside the gratification of their sensual appetites. They drank no water but that of the river Choaspes, which was always carried about with them in silver vessels; no wine was brought to their tables but the Calybonian, made at Damascus, in Syria; and no bread was set before them but what was baked from

Parmenio at Damascus there were no
an two hundred and seventy-seven
f whom twenty-nine provided the
venteen ministered water, seventy took
e wine, forty were engaged in the pre-
of sweet ointment, and fifty-six were
l in providing the garlands usually
he Persian banquets. During the re-
company were entertained with vocal
umental music, and three hundred
f the most melodious voices constantly
to divert their royal master in his
relaxation. It was but seldom, how-
t the king admitted any persons to his
ept his consort and mother, as it was
n some measure a degradation of their
o appear subject to the same necessities
r guests. This ambition of appearing
e level of other mortals also confined
hin the precincts of their palaces, and

a territory called the Queen's Head Dress, another day in travelling through a cou which was styled the Queen's Girdle.

The king's children, particularly the eld were committed, soon after their birth, to care of certain eunuchs. At the age of se years they were instructed in riding hunting; and at the age of fourteen they v placed under the discipline of four lear tutors, the first of whom was to teach them dence, the second justice, the third tempera and the fourth fortitude.

The king's ordinary guard consisted of fif thousand men, who constantly attended his son, and were denominated the *king's relat* and ten thousand choice horsemen, who atten him in all his expeditions, and were called *mortal*. These guards received no pay, but t were abundantly supplied with all the necessa of life.

The Persian kings frequently heard ca both criminal and civil; and were generally v tender in respect of the administration of just After listening attentively to the merits o cause, they took several days to reflect upo and to advise with their most learned jud before they pronounced sentence. When t sat on a trial of life and death, they conside not only the crime of which the prisoner st impeached, but all the actions of his life; accordingly as his crimes or virtues prepo rated, they condemned or acquitted him.

The royal revenues of Persia, according Herodotus, amounted to somewhat more t sixteen millions sterling: but this sum was, later ages, greatly augmented by taxes dra

fi

arrived at the age of five years, lest, if
uld die before that period, his parent
ɔe too heavily afflicted by his loss. At
ırs old, the children of reputable Persians
ıtrusted to the care of learned masters,
refully implanted in their opening minds
'sion to every species of vice, and allured
ather by example than precept to the
ɛ of all the moral virtues. Every parent
ɛ power of life and death over his own
n; but the exercise of this prerogative
ly allowable for capital offences, or the
on of great crimes.

nation was ever more ready to adopt
customs than the Persians. They had
ıer vanquished the Medes than they as-
their dress. After the subjugation of
they used the Egyptian armour; and as
ɨ they became acquainted with the Greeks,
ıitated them in the worst of vices. They
dulged by their laws with a plurality of

sumptuous furniture, and consecrated to Jupite
After these came the chariot of Jupiter, draw
by eight white horses, a conductor on fo
holding the reins. The king immediately fo
lowed in a chariot drawn by Nisean* horses, ar
attended by a thousand chosen spearmen. Aft
these came a body of cavalry, consisting of
thousand chosen Persians, and they were fc
lowed by ten thousand Persian foot, of whor
one thousand were armed with javelins, embe
lished with pomegranates of gold; and nir
thousand had pomegranates of silver. The re
of the forces then advanced promiscuously, ar
closed the grand procession."

When they designed to make war upon ar
nation, they sent heralds to demand of the
earth and water, thereby commanding them t
acknowledge the king of Persia as sovereig
lord of their country. In time of action, th
king animated his forces by his presence and e
hortations; and the signal, which was given b
sound of trumpets, was always followed by a
universal shout of the army. Those who die
on the field were accounted peculiarly happy
and such as abandoned their posts, or evinced
cowardly disposition, were condemned to e
emplary punishments. They never fought i
the night, marched before sun-rise, nor used ar
stratagem independent of their own valou
whence Ammianus Marcellinus observes, "the
deemed it base and unfair to steal a victory."

Previously to their taking the field, the force
passed in review before the king or commande

* A peculiarly beautiful species of horses, bred in th
plains of Media, called the Nisean plains.

ined the number of their dead.
ect to their religion, the Persians
l to have been originally instructed
ip of the true God by their proge-
; and to have been recovered from
etical opinions by the patriarch
n whose time the oriental nations
owered with a false religion, com-
n by the name of Zabiism. If,
is was the case, a second corruption
nsued, and engaged the people in
acts of reverence to the celestial
in other practices incompatible with
1.
dor of their religion, however, was
obscured as to admit any degree of
between it and the worship of the
g heathen nations, for while they
hemselves to the most absurd ido-
nultiplied their representations of

a principle which they carefully transmitte
their posterity.

The greatest religious objection to whicl
Persians have rendered themselves liable, re
from their veneration of the sun and of fire;
from those symbolical representations, c
Mithriac figures, which adorned certain c
after the time of the learned Zoroaster.
from the enquiries and researches of variou
partial and literary men, it appears that
these things were formerly misrepresented.
to their peculiar respect for the sun, it is fou
on their belief that he is the noblest creatur
the Almighty, and the immediate seat or th
of the Holy One; and with regard to
veneration for the element of fire, they a
that they have chosen it as the purest symb
the Divine Nature. A declaration which
gain some degree of credit, if we take a r
spective view of various events and custom
the *Jewish* history, such as the revelatio
God to Moses in the *burning bush*; the pill
fire which preceded the Israelitish host in
removal from Egypt; and the *never dying*
that was kept on the altar of burnt offerin
Jerusalem. As to the figures of the sun,
planets, and other heavenly bodies which c
mented some of their retreats, they served
as mathematical symbols for preserving the
system of the universe among the Pers
though they were afterward introduced
other nations as objects of idolatrous worshi

Though fire was deemed the symbol of
nity among the Persians, the other elements
also highly honoured by them; insomuch
they suffered the bodies of their deceased fri

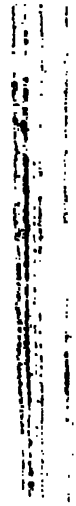
and in the next. This attachment to
, and especial regard to water, seems jus-
by the Mosaic precepts for corporal purifi-
, and by the great advantage of preserving
ness in a climate so hot as that of Persia.
ir priests, who have been branded, by the
iced or misinformed, with the name of *fire*
were in reality entitled to the appellation
sts of the Almighty, for they read every day
1 public prayers, and performed other sa-
al offices, exclusive of their attention to
cred fire. They never confessed their
:s to any but the Most High, nor besought
ssion of them from any except him, though
nclined to perform those devotional acts
fire or before the sun, as a symbol of the
and a witness of their actions. In like
r the Israelites confessed their sins to God
temple while the sacred fire flamed on
ltar; so that the religious practice of the

Mythra, or the sun, towards whom they c
better testify their respect in the open
neither did it militate against their favo
principle, that the Lord of the universe sh
not be enclosed within walls; for the Pyrea
not designed to circumscribe what they estee
an *image* of the Deity, but only the *symbol* o
purity, or the *shadow* of his nature.

The Persians have a regular clergy, and
extremely zealous in asserting an uninterru
succession of persons instructed in their sa
mysteries, from the time of Zoroaster to the
sent period. Their ordinary priests are
pelled to live according to certain rules, m
severer than those given to the laity; the
priests are under still greater obligations;
all of them are bound to discharge their sa
dotal offices with the utmost punctuality
devotion.

Their public worship has retained its pu
for many ages, and is thus performed. W
the people assemble in the pyreum or fire-tem
where the sacred fire is kept perpetually burn
upon an altar, the priest puts on a w
habit, and a mitre, with a gauze or cloth pas
before his mouth, to prevent his breathing on
sacred element. He then repeats certain pra
out of the liturgy, in a whispering tone, hol
in his left hand some small twigs of a sa
tree, which, at the termination of the service,
thrown into the fire. On these occasions
who are present offer up their prayers to God
such things as they stand in need of; and w
prayers are finished, the priest and congre
tion withdraw with every possible token
respect. Among the modern Persians, howe

ch religion, they send for a priest, who
ites the child's nativity, and asks what
s to be given it. This being agreed on
father and other male relations, the priest
to the mother, and the ceremony ends, at
ne, with her repetition of the name. The
s afterward carried to the pyreum, where
est pours some water into its mouth from
nd of a holy tree, beseeching God to
e the tender infant from whatever impuri-
may have received from its parents. At
years of age, the child is confirmed by the
and instructed in the first principles of his
n. When he is well acquainted with the
s of his faith, he is permitted to pray, for
st time, before the sacred fire; after which
he receives a draught of water and a
ranate leaf from his spiritual tutor; who



ie exhortation here alluded to is generally given in
ord.- "For inasmuch as fire was delivered to Zoroaster,

also causes him to wash his body with clean water, and to put on a linen cassock next his skin, which descends below the waist, and is girt with a girdle of camel's hair, woven by the priest's own hand. After these ceremonies, the priest pronounces a solemn blessing, admonishes him to be a true Persee all the days of his life, and warns him against idolatry and disobedience to the precepts of Zoroaster.

The marriages of the Persians are, by a very intelligent author, said to be of five sorts, viz. those of children in their minority; of widowers with a second wife; of such persons as enter into the connubial state by their own choice; of those who, being recently adopted, are given in marriage by the person who is desirous of leaving them his property; and of * the dead, which last ceremony is occasioned by an opinion commonly entertained, that married people are peculiarly happy in a future state. The ceremonies made use of at their marriages are very singular, but have nothing in them either indelicate or irrational. The parties designing to contract the nuptial engagement are seated together on a bed about midnight; opposite to them stand two priests, holding rice in their hands, to intimate the fruitfulness they wish to result from the union; and on each hand of the priests stand the relations of the bride and bridegroom. These arrangements being made, the bridegroom's priest lays his fore finger on the woman's forehead, and says, "Wilt thou have this man to be thy wedded husband?" The woman as-

* When a young person dies in celibacy, they hire one to be married to him or her, which ceremony is performed soon after the funeral.

senting,

ter rice over them, beseeching God that
y be blest with many sons and daugh-
ıt they may live in uninterrupted har-
:d arrive at a venerable age in posses-
ll the joys of wedlock. The ceremony
ncluded, the woman's relations pay the
and a festival of eight days is kept in
of the marriage.

a Persian is on his death bed, a priest
s sent for, who, drawing near the sick
prayeth to this effect: "O Almighty
ou hast commanded we should not of-
'e, but this man hath offended; thou
ained that we should do good, yet this
:h done evil; thou hast required we
.uly worship thee, which, however, this
:h neglected. Now, O merciful God,
)ur of dissolution, pardon his offences,
es, and his omissions, and receive him
lf." When the immortal spirit hath

each take his own, earth to earth, air to air, water to water, and fire to fire." They imagine the spirit wanders for three days after its departure from the body, and is, during that time, pursued by the devil, till it reaches their sacred fire, which he is unable to approach. They therefore pray incessantly for the soul of their deceased friend till the fourth day, when, supposing his fate to be decided, they close these ceremonies with a great feast.

With respect to the reigns of the Persian monarchs, little can be asserted with confidence before the time of Cyrus, whom we have already noticed as the founder of the empire. The first king of Elam mentioned in Scripture is Chedorlaomer, who extended his conquests over many of the Asiatic provinces, and held the kings of Sodom, Gomorrah, Bela, Admah, and Zeboim, in subjection for the space of twelve years. In the thirteenth year they made an effort toward the recovery of their liberty; but Chedorlaomer, in concert with Arioch, king of Ellasar, Amraphel, king of Shinar, and Tidal, king of nations, marched against the revolters, defeated their army, killed the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah, and returned towards Elam, loaded with the spoils of the vanquished nations. The patriarch Abraham, however, hearing that his kinsman Lot was taken prisoner on this occasion, pursued the conquerors to Dan, put them to flight, and returned triumphant with his nephew and all his family. By this defeat Chedorlaomer lost the sovereignty of the Pentapolis, but retained his other conquests, which seem to have been very considerable.

From this period to the reign of Cyrus, the history

history of Elam or Persia is clouded with fiction, and affords but little instruction or entertainment, as nothing can be affirmed with any probability of truth, except that the Elamites were a great and powerful nation; that they were, in all probability, conquered by the Assyrians; and that, on the recovery of their liberty, they were governed by princes of their own nation, till the sixth year of Nebuchadnezzar, when they were again subdued by that great warrior and his ally Cyaxares.

The only great family found upon record before this second conquest, is that of Achæmenes, which must indisputably have been very conspicuous, since Xerxes, at the height of his glory, was proud to derive his pedigree from thence. But as nothing occurs even respecting Achæmenes that can be depended on, we shall hasten to the reign of a prince whose name is equally famous in sacred and profane history.

B. C. 599. Cyrus, deservedly styled the Great, (both on account of his extensive conquests and his restoration of the captive Hebrews) was the son of Cambyses, a Persian grandee, and of Mandane, daughter of Astyages, king of the Medes. He was born a year after his uncle Cyaxares, and passed the first twelve years of his life in Persia, where he was inured to hardships and such exercises as might capacitate him to bear the fatigues and toils of war. When he was twelve years old, he was taken to his grandfather Astyages, and, in consequence of his obliging and amiable disposition, he soon became an object of admiration to the leading men of Media.

When he had attained the age of sixteen years, he

he first entered the theatre of war, and gave some extraordinary proofs of his bravery and excellent conduct. Next year, he returned to his father in Persia, and remained there till he was called, in the fortieth year of his age, to the assistance of his uncle Cyaxares.

Astyages, king of Media, left the crown, at his decease, to his son Cyaxares, as has already appeared in the preceding history. But this prince had no sooner assumed the government, than he was informed that the king of Babylon had projected an invasion of Media; that he had already engaged the assistance of Crœsus, king of Lydia, and several other princes; and that he had sent ambassadors into Caria, Phrygia, Cappadocia, Cilicia, and Paphlagonia, to stir up the several provinces of those countries against the Medes and Persians. Cyaxares, therefore, called his nephew to his assistance, and, upon his arrival with thirty thousand Persians, appointed him generalissimo both of the Medes and Persians.

B. C. 557. The powerful alliance formed at this time against the Medes induced the king of Armenia to withhold his usual tribute, and to refuse the quota of auxiliaries which he had hitherto been obliged to furnish in time of war. But as this might give a dangerous precedent to other dependent states, Cyrus resolved to crush the revolt with all possible expedition. He accordingly marched with a chosen body of horse to Armenia, entered the country before the inhabitants had any intelligence of his design, surprized the royal family, and, having compelled the king to pay his tribute, and send the usual quota of auxiliaries, restored him to his

his throne, and returned triumphant to the army in Media.

After both parties had been employed three years in forming alliances, and making suitable preparations for war, the confederate armies on both sides took the field, and soon came to an engagement, which proved very unfortunate for the invaders; for Neriglissar, king of Babylon, was killed, and Crœsus, king of Lydia, who next assumed the command of the army, was obliged to retire in the utmost confusion to his camp, whence he was driven next day by Cyrus, at the head of the Hyrcanians, who had revolted to him on the preceding night. The most valuable and splendid part of the booty was reserved for Cyaxares, and the prisoners were permitted to depart to their respective countries, upon delivering up their arms, and promising to fight no more against the Persians or their allies; but all the horses that were taken were set apart for Cyrus, that he might form a body of cavalry for the Persian army, which they had hitherto greatly wanted.

Laborosoarchod succeeded Neriglissar on the throne of Babylon, but his cruelties and oppressions excited such a spirit of discontent among his subjects, that two Babylonian noblemen revolted, with their respective provinces, to Cyrus, who thus obtained an easy entrance into Assyria. Laborosoarchod sallied out against Gadates, one of the revolted nobles; but the Persian prince drove him with great slaughter to his metropolis, where he continued while Cyrus ravaged the country without molestation, and terminated the campaign with the reduction of three fortresses on the frontier of Media.

Or

On the murder of Laborosoarchod, and the accession of Nabonadius, Cyrus, and Cyaxares, resolved to change their plan; and, instead of contenting themselves with ravaging the enemy's country, they deemed it advisable to employ their forces in the reduction of towns and fortresses, that they might distress the city of Babylon by intercepting their provisions, and at the same time extend their dominion over the adjacent territories.

In consequence of this determination, Cyrus exerted himself so effectually, that several cities were taken; entire provinces were subjugated; and the slothful, luxurious Nabonadius himself was so violently alarmed, that he quitted his capital, with great part of the royal treasures, and fled to Crœsus, king of Lydia; by whose interest and assistance he formed a powerful alliance with the Egyptians, Greeks, Thracians, and other nations of the Lesser Asia.

These confederates, under the conduct of Crœsus, assembled in the vicinage of the river Pactolus, and advanced thence to Thymbra, the place appointed for the general rendezvous. Cyrus, in the mean time, augmented the number of his forces by new levies, and advanced against the enemy with one hundred and ninety-six thousand troops, besides three hundred armed chariots, several moving towers for the conveniency of the archers, and a considerable number of camels, each mounted by the Arabian archers; the one looking toward the head, and the other toward the hinder part of the animal. The forces of Crœsus, however, were twice as numerous as those of Cyrus, amounting, in the whole, to four hundred and twenty thousand men.

When

ume. This motion, however, did not
the Persian, who, seeing himself com-
hemmed in, ordered his troops to attack
k the enemy's forces that were marching
upon his rear; and, at the same moment,
a squadron of camels to advance against
emy's other wing, which consisted chiefly
alry. Crœsus's army was now thrown
e utmost disorder, as most of the horses
their riders, and trod them under foot; a
istance which enabled Artageses, an of-
f great experience, to improve the advan-
y charging both the enemy's wings im-
isly at the head of a body of horse, and
anding the chariots, armed with scythes, to
ven furiously among them. Both wings
at last, put to flight, Cyrus ordered his
ite, Abradates, to fall upon the centre with
chariots; upon each of which was placed
r eighteen or twenty feet high, containing
archers. The first ranks consisting

suing their advantage, drove the Persian infantry back to their engines. Here, however, they encountered a fresh shower of darts and javelins from the towers, and the Persian rear, advancing sword in hand, compelled the spearmen and archers to return to the charge. Cyrus now pushed on the centre, and with his Persian cavalry attacked the Egyptians in the rear; but they immediately faced about, and defended themselves with incredible bravery. The battle now became more bloody than ever, and Cyrus himself was in imminent danger; for, his horse being killed under him, he fell in the midst of his enemies, but was saved by his faithful Persians, who, alarmed at this accident, threw themselves with irresistible violence upon those who surrounded him. At length, Cyrus, admiring the bravery of the Egyptians, offered them honourable conditions; and informed them, at the same time, that all their allies had abandoned them. Upon this they surrendered their arms, and, having stipulated that they should not be compelled to fight against Crœsus, from that time served the conqueror with the utmost fidelity.

The battle continued till night, when Crœsus retired with his troops to Sardis, and the auxiliaries hastened to their respective countries. Cyrus did not then think proper to pursue them, but next morning he advanced toward Sardis; and, having overthrown a body of Lydians, who obstinately disputed his passage, invested the city. On the following night he became master of the citadel, being conducted to it by a Persian slave, who had formerly lived in the service of the governor. Having thus obtained possession,

possession, and found that the Lydians had no intention of resisting, he issued out a proclamation, importing that all the inhabitants should be secured from molestation, provided they brought him all their gold and silver. This proposal was cheerfully embraced; and Crœsus himself, who was taken captive, set them an example, by voluntarily giving up his immense treasures to the conqueror. Cyrus, compassionating his royal prisoner's misfortune, and admiring his equanimity, under such afflictive circumstances, treated him with great clemency; suffered him to enjoy the regal title and authority, under the sole restriction of not having power to make war; and, from that time, took him with him as a companion in all his expeditions.

Cyrus, having thus effected the subjugation of Lydia, remained in the Lesser Asia till he had conquered all the nations which inhabited that extensive continent, from the Ægean sea to the Euphrates. He then carried his victorious arms into Syria and Arabia, and, having laid those nations likewise under tribute, he marched toward Babylon; the reduction of which, after a siege of two years, put an end to the Babylonian empire, and accomplished the predictions which Isaiah, Jeremiah, and Daniel, had uttered against that proud metropolis.

Upon the death of Nabonadius, Cyrus visited his parents in Persia, and, after a short stay there, went back to Babylon with his uncle Cyaxares, or Darius the Mede, who is said, in Scripture, to have taken the kingdom, as has been already noticed in the history of the Medes.

On their arrival, they concerted the settlement of the whole empire, and bestowed the governments of the new provinces on such of his subjects as had merited a reward by their conduct in the war. Cyrus then distributed a suitable number of his forces into garrisons, for the defence of the empire, and with the remainder reduced the other nations as far as the Red Sea and the confines of Ethiopia.

B. C. 534. About two years after the reduction of Babylon, Cyaxares died, and left the whole government of the empire to his nephew, who at this time published the famous edict by which the Jews were permitted to return to their native country, and restored all the vessels which Nebuchadnezzar had brought from Jerusalem, and deposited in the temple of Baal.

Having spent seven years in the most enviable state of tranquillity, and established his empire with such consummate wisdom, that, upon the strength of his foundation, it stood above two hundred years, notwithstanding the rashness and impolitic measures of his successors, Cyrus died, in the seventieth year of his age, equally beloved and regretted by all the nations that acknowledged his dominion. He had reigned, from his first accepting the command of the Median and Persian armies, thirty years; from the conquest of Babylon, nine; and, from the death of his uncle Cyaxares, seven years. Xenophon observes, that he was buried at Pasargada, and that his monument was to be seen in the time of Alexander the Great.

Cambyses, the son and successor of Cyrus, had scarcely ascended the throne, when he resolved

upon a war with the Egyptians: but this
ition, with the success that attended it, has
lready noticed in the history of Egypt.
on after the termination of the Egyptian
he projected three different expeditions; the
against the Carthaginians, the second against
Ammonians, and the third against the Ethio-
s: the first of these, however, was laid aside,
he Phœnicians, whose aid was essentially
nisite to the prosecution of that war, posi-
ly refused to assist him in his design upon
Carthaginians. But his mind being set on
other two, he sent persons to Ethiopia, who,
der the specious character of ambassadors,
ere to act as spies, and procure the most accu-
te intelligence concerning the strength and
olitical situation of the country. On their ar-
ival in Ethiopia, they were treated with great
ontempt by the inhabitants, who were well ap-
prized of their true business: however, the king,
in return for their presents, sent his own bow to
Cambyses, by the ambassadors, whom he ad-
dressed in the following words: "It is not from
any desire of cultivating my friendship that the
king of Persia sent you with these presents
neither have you spoken truth, but are com
into my dominions as spies. If your sovereig
were an honest man, he would neither desi
more than his own, nor attempt to enslave
people who have never injured him: howev
give him this bow from me, and let him kn
that the king of Ethiopia advises him to m
war upon the Ethiopians, when the Persi
shall be able thus easily to bend so stron
bow; and, in the mean time, let him thank
gods that they have never inspired the E

pians with a desire of extending their power beyond the limits of their own country."

B. C. 524. Cambyses, on the receipt of this magnanimous but imprudent message, denounced vengeance against the Ethiopians, and commanded his army immediately to begin their match, though they were unprovided with any necessaries for such an expedition. When he arrived at Thebes, in the Upper Egypt, he sent a detachment of fifty thousand men against the Ammonians, ordering them to ravage the whole country, and destroy the oracle of Jupiter Ammon; while he, with the remainder of the troops, should proceed to Ethiopia. He had not, however, marched one fifth part of the way, before his provisions were entirely consumed, and his men were reduced to the necessity of eating their beasts of burden. But these difficulties were too small to stop Cambyses in his mad career; so that the army were compelled to advance, till they were brought to such extremities as to be obliged to choose one man by lot out of ten, to serve for food to his companions. The king, however, unmoved by this dreadful circumstance, still persisted in his mad design, till, being at length alarmed for his *personal* safety, he retreated to Thebes; after having sacrificed the flower of his army to his preposterous undertaking. As for the detachment sent against the Ammonians, they arrived, by the help of their guides, at the city of Oasis, seven days march distant from Thebes; but what was their fate afterward is uncertain, for they never returned either to Egypt, or their own country.

Cambyses, on his return to Thebes, caused all the

mples of that superstitious city to be
id burnt to the ground; and likewise
ay the famous circle of gold which
ed the tomb of king Osymandyas.
satiated his vengeance on Thebes,
marched back to Memphis, where he
the Greek mercenaries, and sent
eir respective countries. On his entry
ty, he was violently incensed against
ants, whom he supposed to be rejoic-
count of his unsuccessful expedition,
ey were, in reality, holding a great
the appearance of their god Apis.
impression of this idea he sent for the
s, commanding them to explain the
e public mirth; but their answers were
n appeasing his anger, that he imme-
used them to be put to death. He
l the priests into his presence, and, on
ing him that it had always been the
celebrate the appearance of their god
y possible demonstration of joy, he
ed the object of their adoration to be
efore him; but no sooner did he see
stead of a deity, than he flew into a
ssion, wounded Apis in the thigh with
r, commanded the priests to be severe-
for their stupidity, and ordered his
o kill every Egyptian, without mercy,
ıld be found celebrating the feast of

anton exercise of cruel tyranny was re-
the Egyptians as the greatest instance
ty that was ever committed among
ıd they affirm, that the sacrilegious
as immediately punished with the loss
of

of his reason: but his actions, prior to this event, might have justly entitled him to the appellation of a lunatic.

He had a brother, by the same father and mother, named Smerdis, to whom Cyrus left some considerable employments, and who attended Cambyses on his Egyptian expedition; but he being the only man in the army who could bend the bow within two fingers breadth which had been sent by the king of Ethiopia, Cambyses conceived such a jealousy of him, that he sent him back into Persia. After his departure, the king dreamed that a messenger from Persia told him, Smerdis was seated on the throne, and touched the heavens with his head; in consequence of which Prexaspes, one of the king's confidents, was sent to put the innocent Smerdis to death.

Soon after this transaction, Cambyses became enamoured of his youngest sister Meroe, and was desirous to marry her; but, being convinced of the novelty of his design, he summoned all the royal judges of the Persian nation before him, and demanded whether there was any law in existence which permitted a brother to espouse his sister. The judges, unwilling to authorize an incestuous union, and at the same dreading the effects of their tyrant's anger, replied, that they knew of no law allowing a man to marry his own sister, but they had a law which permitted the king of Persia to do whatever he pleased. Upon this answer, he solemnly married her, and for some time behaved to her with the utmost affection; but, on her once lamenting the hard destiny of her brother Smerdis, he struck her with his foot in so brutal a manner

as

into a premature labour, which oc-
death.

aused several of the Persian noble-
uried alive, and daily sacrificed some
his diabolical fury. He one day
spes, his chief favourite, what opi-
rsians had of him, and what they
in their private conversations. Prex-
d, they highly applauded his actions
but thought him rather too partial
of the grape. "I understand you,"
mbyses, "they suppose that wine
of my understanding; but whether
be well founded, yourself shall de-
Having made this observation, he
ink to a much greater excess than he
ne before; then, ordering the son of
o stand upright at the farther end of
with his left hand upon his head, he
Prexaspes thus:—"If I shoot this
ugh your son's heart, you must ac-
that the Persians have slandered me;
ss my aim, I shall readily allow they
1 the truth." The barbarian had no
er uttered these words, than he drew
ow, and shot the young man dead
the spot. He then commanded the
opened, and, on finding that he had
ced the heart, he asked Prexaspes, in
g tone, whether he had ever seen a
with a more steady hand? and whe-
rsians had not injured him, by assert-
ine affected his reason? The wretched
re terrified at the idea of his own
am grieved at the heart-rending spec-
e him, replied, with all the base ser-
vility

vility of a parasite, "Apollo himself could not have shot more dexterously."

While Cambyses was proceeding in this furious manner, Crœsus, king of Lydia, took the liberty to represent to him the ill consequences that might result from so tyrannical a government, and remonstrated so warmly against the absurdity of his conduct, that the tyrant immediately issued out orders for his execution. The officers, however, who received this sanguinary commisson, ventured to conceal the devoted prince, upon the supposition that Cambyses might soon repent his ill-timed severity. Next day the king enquired for Crœsus, and appeared transported with joy on finding that he was still alive; but, at the same time, commanded all those persons who had saved him to be put to death for their disobedience.

In the beginning of the eighth year of this reign a singular revolution took place in the affairs of Persia. Cambyses, at his departure from Susa, on the Egyptian expedition, had left the administration of government in the hands of Patizithes, one of the chief of the magi. This man, being informed that Cambyses indulged his tyrannical disposition to such a degree, that he daily became more insupportable to his groaning subjects, resolved to place the diadem on the head of his own brother, whose features were remarkably similar to those of Smerdis, the son of Cyrus, and who bore the same name as that unfortunate prince. This design was immediately put in execution; Smerdis the magi was placed on the throne, and heralds were dispatched, to notify his accession, to all parts of the empire. The herald who was sent

t the recollection of his cruelty to an inno-
rother, and ordered his troops to march
ı design of crushing the rebellion; but as
ı mounting his horse, his sword slipped out
scabbard, and wounded him in the thigh.
en asked the name of the city, and, on
told it was called * *Ecbatan*, he exclaimed,
loud voice, "Fate has decreed that Cam-
the son of Cyrus, shall die in this place."
pon he assembled the chief nobles who
tended him in his expedition, and repre-
to them the true state of the case, earnestly
ting them to dethrone the impostor, who
the nation of the Medes, and to confer
gal dignity on one of their own blood.
ıe Persians, supposing this language to
om confirmed malice, paid no attention
and, on the death of Cambyses, which
ed a few days after, they voluntarily sub-
to the new monarch, supposing him to

years, and treated them with such extraor
kindness as effectually conciliated the est
all the Asiatic nations; and, to secure h
in the possession of his new dignity, he m
*Atossa, the daughter of Cyrus, thinking t
a discovery should take place, he might ret
empire by her title. These precautions
ever, only increased the suspicion that h
not the true Smerdis, and hastened the de
ment of that important secret.

Among the other wives of his prede
Smerdis had married Phedyma, the daug
Otanes, a Persian nobleman of the first
Otanes, anxious to be satisfied respecti
identity of Smerdis's person, directed Ph
to take an opportunity, while the kin
asleep, of feeling whether he had ears o
for Cyrus, having formerly caused the
Smerdis the magi to be cut off for a
meanor, it might be easily found whetl
present sovereign was the brother of Can
or an impostor. Accordingly, Phedym
tured to make the trial when called to the
bed, and, early next morning, confirm
father's suspicions, by affirming that S
had no ears. This discovery was imme
imparted to Aspathines and Gobryas, tw
sians of great distinction, with their
friends, Intaphernes, Hydarnes, and Meg
In the mean time, Darius, the son of Hys
arriving at Susa, informed the conspirato

* Atossa had been married to Cambyses, who
on the decision of the royal judges, espoused or
sisters, took to wife the other also; and the m
tending to be her brother, married her on the sa
ing.

S

Smerdis, the son of Cyrus, was actually dead, and therefore he had come for the express purpose of killing the usurper, supposing that no one was apprized of the imposture but himself; but, on being made privy to the resolution of the discontented nobles, he applauded their design, and earnestly exhorted them to effect their purpose with all possible expedition.

While these noblemen were concerting the plan of their intended vengeance, the two magi engaged Prexaspes, by splendid promises, in their interest; and compelled him to promise, upon oath, that he would never reveal the fraud they had put upon the Persians. Having thus engaged his silence, they requested farther, that he would ascend a certain tower, and thence assure the Persians, who should be assembled under the walls of the palace, that the throne was really filled by Smerdis, the son of Cyrus. This request being complied with, the Persians were convened at the appointed place, and Prexaspes mounted the tower, to harangue the people; but, after expatiating on the numerous favours the Persians had received from the glorious founder of their empire, he sincerely declared all that had passed; asserting, that he had been compelled to put the brother of Cambyses to death, and avowing that the person who now possessed the crown was Smerdis the magi. He then implored forgiveness of the gods and men for a crime he had committed by compulsion; and, denouncing many imprecations against the Persians, if they should neglect to punish the usurper, he threw himself headlong from the tower, and expired immediately.

During the confusion, occasioned by this si
gular accident, the conspirators marched to t
palace, and, having killed some eunuchs w
opposed their passage, penetrated to the ve
apartment where the two Magi were consulti
upon the affair of Prexaspes. Perceiving th
danger, the one took up a bow, and the oth
a javelin, the weapons that came first to ha
to attack the conspirators. He who had the
velin, wounded Aspathines in the thigh, a
struck out the eye of Intaphernes; but he w
soon overpowered and slain. The other, findi
his bow of little use in close combat, retired i
a room adjoining that where they fought; b
was so closely pursued, that Darius and Gobry
rushed into the apartment with him, and cut
all possibility of escape. Gobryas, having seiz
him, held him fast in his arms; but, as it w
quite dark, Darius was at a loss how to dir
his blow, lest he should kill his friend instead
the Magi. At length, however, he put all
the venture, by the exhortations of Gobry
and had the good fortune to kill the usurp
The conspirators, having thus accomplish
their design, cut off the heads of the two b
thers and exposed them to the populace, w
were so violently incensed against the impost
that they immediately fell upon the whole s
and killed every Magi they met, till night ca
on, and put an end to the slaughter. The
on which this great event happened was e
afterward celebrated by the Persians with
greatest solemnity.

When the public tumults had subsided, a co
cil was held to determine on the future form
governm

government. Otanes voted for a republic, Megabyzus proposed an oligarchy, and Darius argued in favour of monarchy. The opinion of the latter was, after some time, embraced by all except Otanes, who told them, that since they were resolved on electing a king, he was willing to withdraw his pretensions to the government, on condition that neither he nor his posterity should be subject to a power which he abhorred. This request being granted, he immediately retired, and his descendants retained their liberty, even in the time of Herodotus, being no farther subject to the king than suited their own convenience.

B. C. 521. Upon the departure of this nobleman, the other six unanimously agreed, that whoever was invested with the regal dignity, should, every year, present Otanes and his posterity with a Median * vest, because he had been the chief author of the revolution. Then, taking the election into consideration, they agreed to meet next morning, on horseback, at an appointed place near the city, and to acknowledge him, whose horse first neighed, as king of the Persians. This plan was reduced to execution; and Darius, by a well-timed stratagem of his groom †, Oebares, obtained the sovereignty.

Darius, having established himself on the throne, and married the two daughters of Cyrus, Atossa and Artystona, divided the empire

* A particular mark of distinction among the Persians.

† Oebares having heard of the agreement respecting the election, led a mare, over-night, to his master's horse, at the appointed place. Next morning, when the Persians assembled, Darius's horse immediately neighed, and his competitors, dismounting, saluted him king.

into twenty satrapies, or governments, and pointed a governor over each division, order them to pay an annual tribute. Persia was empted from taxation: the inhabitants of C chis and Ethiopia were only enjoined to m some presents; and the Arabians to furn such a quantity of frankincense as was equal weight, to a thousand talents. By this establ ment, a yearly revenue of fourteen thousand hundred and sixty Euboic talents was brou into the royal treasury, beside several sum: less consequence. The nobles, by whose val the Persian empire was rescued from the ha of an impostor, were now raised to the higl dignities; indulged with the liberty of entei the palace without being introduced; and noured with several other ample privileges: a ever afterward, the Persian monarchs of race had seven chief counsellors privileged in same manner; by whose advice all public aff were transacted.

In the commencement of this reign, I phernes, one of the conspirators, was put death on the following occasion. Having g to the palace, in order to confer with Darius, attempted to enter in pursuance of his ackn ledged privilege, but was stopped by the dc keeper and a messenger, under pretence that king was in company with one of his wives. taphernes, not believing them, immediately dı his scimitar, cut off their noses and ears, faste their heads in a bridle, and so left them. In deplorable condition they presented themsel before the king, and explained the cause of tl ill usage. Darius, supposing this attempt mi have been contrived by the six conspirators, s

for them one after another, and demanded whether they could countenance so inhuman an action. But finding that Intaphernes alone was guilty, he caused him to be seized, and, at the same time, secured his family, lest they should foment a rebellion. During their confinement, the wife of Intaphernes made such piteous lamentations at the gates of the palace, that the king, compassionating her distress, granted her permission to liberate any one of her relations. After some hesitation, she selected her brother. Darius asked her why she had so little affection for her husband and children, as to save her brother's life rather than theirs. The woman readily answered, that she might probably have another husband, and other children, if she were deprived of those she had; but, her father and mother being both dead, it was impossible that the loss of a brother should ever be repaired. The king was so well pleased with this reply, that he not only gave her brother his liberty, but also pardoned her eldest son.

Shortly after this event, Darius issued out a new edict for the rebuilding of the temple at Jerusalem, and enjoined his officers to see it duly executed; decreeing that whosoever should attempt to alter the edict, or to obstruct the Jews in the prosecution of their work, should be punished in the most exemplary manner.

Scarcely had Darius entered the fifth year of his sovereignty, when he was compelled to lead all his forces against Babylon, which had thrown off her allegiance, and made preparations for sustaining a regular siege. The Babylonians, to prevent the consumption of their provisions, collected all their old men, women, and children,

and strangled them without distinction, only reserving one wife for each man, and a female servant, to attend the business of the house. Darius, having lain before the city a year and eight months, and being no less tired than his troops with so tedious a siege, endeavoured to effect his design by various stratagems; but they were all rendered abortive, by the indefatigable vigilance of the Babylonians; and he, at length, began to think of returning to Persia. At this juncture, however, Zopyrus, one of his chief commanders, put him in possession of the place, by one of the most extraordinary contrivances that was ever related in history. Having cut off his own nose and ears, and mangled his body in a cruel manner with stripes, he fled to the Babylonians, feigning that he was thus inhumanly treated by Darius, for advising him to raise the siege. The Babylonians immediately offered him the means of revenge, and gave him the command of some forces, with whom he sallied out, and killed ten thousand Persians, who were posted, by agreement, near the walls. By this, and some future successes, he acquired such credit with his employers, that the guard of the city was eventually committed to his care, and he was thereby enabled to introduce the Persians by the gates of Cissia and Belus; while the Babylonian forces were fully employed in defending their walls.

Babylon being thus reduced a second time, the walls were lowered from two hundred cubits to fifty; and about three thousand persons, who had been particularly active in the revolt, were impaled. The rest were indulged with the royal pardon; and, because the rebels had inhumanly destroyed

ıe would rather lose twenty Babylons Zopyrus so disfigured.

Darius, having settled the affairs of abylon, undertook an expedition against ıe Scythians, on pretence of revenging nities which that people had brought a, about one hundred and twenty years He accordingly marched, with an army hundred thousand men, to the Thracian ıs, and having there passed over a bridge subdued all Thrace. He then proceeded ter, or Danube, where he had appointed to join him, and passed over another of boats into Scythia. The Scythians on their frontier, but, conscious of his strength, they avoided an engagement, ed before him, laying waste the country, ıg up all the wells and springs, till his as quite exhausted with tedious and famarches. Having, at last, resolved on

Ionians, who had been left to guard the bridge, to cut off the Persians' retreat, and retire to their own country. Miltiades, prince of the Chersonesus of Thrace, cheerfully embraced the opportunity of shaking off the Persian yoke; and all the other commanders acquiesced, except Hystieus, prince of Miletus, who represented to the Ionian generals that their *private interest* was intimately connected with that of Darius; and thus determined them to wait for his arrival. To screen themselves, however, from the resentment of the Scythians, they promised to accede to their request, and actually began to break down the bridge; but, while the Scythians returned with the news of their success, Darius repassed the Danube, and returned into Thrace. Here he left Megabyzus, one of his generals, to complete the conquests of the country; while himself, with the rest of his troops, passed the Bosphorus, and took up his quarters at Sardis.

Megabyzus, having effected the entire subjugation of Thrace, dispatched seven Persian noblemen to Amyntas, king of Macedon, requiring him to acknowledge the sovereignty of Darius, by the delivery of earth and water. Amyntas readily complied, and entertained the messengers, at his palace, with the utmost magnificence. At the end of the banquet, the Persians, being heated with wine, desired Amyntas to bring in his wives, daughters, and concubines. This demand, though utterly inconsistent with the custom of the country, was readily granted. But the inebriated guests behaved so improperly on that occasion, that the prince of Macedon contrived to withdraw his father and the females from the room, and caused a number of young men,

ıe truth, that the whole business was
stifled.
ythians, about this time, passed the
to revenge the invasion of their coun-
ordingly, they ravaged all that part
which had submitted to the Persians,
the Hellespont, and returned home,
ith plunder.
Darius, having sufficiently refreshed
s army after the late unsuccessful expe-
tion, caused a fleet to be built at Cas-
a city on the river Indus, and com-
l Scylax, a Grecian of Caryandia, to
public discoveries on both sides the
he arrived at the Southern Ocean, and
teer his course westward on his return
Scylax, having exactly observed these
ns, landed in Egypt on the thirtieth
om his first setting out; and soon after
to Susa, where he gave the king a sa-

good fortune to escape, immediately hoisted their sails, and returned home, nor would they again take any part in this war. However, their having engaged thus far, gave rise to that war which was afterward carried on, for several ages, by the two nations, and finally terminated in the destruction of the Persian empire.

Notwithstanding the defection of the Athenians, and the heavy losses attached to the late overthrow, the Ionians proceeded in the execution of their design with extraordinary resolution. Their fleet sailed to the Hellespont and the Propontis, where they reduced the city of Byzantium, and several other towns on those coasts. In their return they made a successful descent on Caria, and compelled the inhabitants of Cyprus to enter into a confederacy against the Persians. The Persian generals, perceiving the revolt become universal, assembled all their forces in Cilicia and the neighbouring provinces, and at the same time ordered the Phœnicians to assist them with their whole navy. The Ionians happening to fall in with the Phœnician fleet as they were sailing to Cyprus, attacked and dispersed them. But this victory was of little importance, for the Persian troops having effected a landing in Cyprus, defeated the rebels in a sanguinary engagement; killed Aristagoras, the author of the revolt; and brought the whole island under subjection.

After the reduction of Cyprus, three Persian generals, Daurises, Hymees and Otanes, divided their forces into three distinct bodies, in order to march as many different ways against the revolters. Daurises advanced to the Hellespont, and, after recovering the revolted cities, marched against

against the Carians, whom he defeated in two successive battles; but, in the third, he was drawn into an ambuscade, and cut to pieces, with the whole of his army. Hymees, after possessing himself of Cius in Mysia, reduced all the Ilian coast; but, soon after, fell sick at Troas, and died. Otanes and Artaphernes, with the rest of the Persian generals, resolved to lead all their forces against Miletus, rightly conjecturing, that if that city were subdued, all the others would voluntarily return to their allegiance. Pursuant to this resolution, they entered Ionia and Æolia, and took Cleomena and Cyma, which success threw so great a damp on the confederacy, that their leader immediately abandoned Miletus, and set sail for the river Strymon, in Thrace, where he seized on a territory which had been formerly given by Darius to Hystiæus; but, as he was besieging a place beyond those limits, he was killed, and all his troops were cut in pieces.

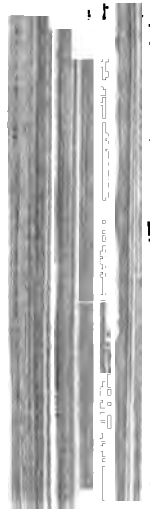
B. C. 497. Pythagoras, an eminent citizen, who now held the government of Miletus, being apprised of the grand design of the enemy, called a general assembly of the Ionians, in which it was agreed that they should devote all their attention to the fortification of the city, and to the attacking the Persians by sea, without attempting to bring an army into the field. Accordingly they met at the Isle of Lada, over against Miletus, with a fleet of three hundred and fifty sail. The Persians, surprised at the sight of so formidable a fleet, and conscious of the skill of the Ionians in maritime affairs, prudently avoided an engagement, till their emissaries had privately corrupted the major part of

the confederates. When the signal was g for battle, the Lesbians, Samians, and se others, deserted the common cause, and retu to their respective countries; while the rer ing fleet, consisting of about a hundred ve fell an easy prey to the Persians. The ci Miletus was then besieged both by sea and and soon rased to the ground by the conque Most of the other towns that had revolte turned to their duty of their own accord; those that stood out, were punished with most exemplary severity. Hystiæus, w ambitious views, together with those of A goras, drew the calamities of war upon the ans, had his share in the general affliction he was taken prisoner, and sentenced, by A phernes, to the ignominious death of the cro

The Phœnician fleet having effected the r tion of all the islands on the Asiatic coasts, rius recalled all his other generals, and appo Mardonius, a young nobleman who had rec married one of his daughters, to be comma in chief of all the forces on the coast of A ordering him, at the same time, to invade Gr and take ample vengeance on the Athenian Eretrians, for the destruction of Sardis. donius, in pursuance of these orders, assen his troops at the Hellespont, and mar through Thrace into Macedonia, orderin fleet to coast along the shore as he proceed land, that they might be at hand to act in co with each other. The Macedonians, alarm the arrival of so powerful an army, elude danger of an attack by voluntary submis But the fleet, in doubling the cape of M Athos, was dispersed, and nearly destroy

esign, returned into Asia, without
her glory or advantage by his ex-

rius, ascribing the ill success of his
-law to inexperience, thought pro-
recal him, and appoint two other
his room, Dates a mede, and Arta-
of the late governor of Sardis. But
ued his orders for any farther at-
eece, he resolved to try how the dif-
of that country stood affected to the
ernment. With this view, he dis-
lds to all their cities, to demand earth
token of submission. On the arrival
lds, several of the Greek cities, and
f Ægina, complied with their de-
at Athens and Sparta they met with
rent reception; being at one place
a deep ditch, and at the other into a
old to fetch their earth and water
ne Athenians and Spartans were,



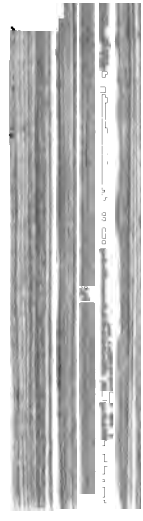
voluntarily offered to expiate with their own lives the crime of their countrymen.

B. C. 490. Datis and Artaphernes, having received orders to plunder the cities of Eretria and Athens, to reduce all the houses and temples to ashes, and to send the inhabitants of both places in chains to Susa, set sail from Samos with a fleet of six hundred ships and five hundred thousand men. Having reduced the island of Naxus, and executed their commission with rigour on this and the other islands in those seas, they steered directly to Eretria, which they took, after a siege of seven days, by the treachery of two principal citizens. They then sailed to Attica, and were conducted by Hippias, the son of Pisistratus, to the plains of Marathon, whence they sent heralds to announce the fate of Eretria to the citizens of Athens, expecting that this news would terrify them into an immediate surrender.

The Athenians were at this time in the utmost embarrassment: for the Lacedæmonians, who had promised to join them against the common enemy, could not set out till some days after, on account of a superstitious custom, which did not allow them to begin a march before the full moon; and all the other allies were so dreadfully alarmed by the approach of the Persian army, that they unanimously withheld their assistance. The inhabitants of Platæa, however, consented, at length, to furnish one thousand men, and the Athenians were compelled to augment their little force, by arming their slaves, contrary to their practice on all other occasions.

The Persian army, commanded by Datis, consisted of a hundred thousand foot and ten thousand

ence of the city. The latter opinion
ced by all except Miltiades, who reso-
osed the proposal, and soon drew over
Callimachus, and some of the other
rs. It being then resolved to attack
, Miltiades was prevailed on to accept
and of the forces, and suitable prepa-
re made for the ensuing battle. Mil-
ugh he accepted the command for the
d, would not risk an engagement, till
which it was his turn to assume the
irection; but, when that came, he en-
to make up what he wanted in
nd numbers, by the advantage of
d the disposition of his troops. Hav-
d his flanks with large trees, in order
barrier against the Persian cavalry,
he main strength of his army into the
d performed the sacrifice, according
stom of his nation, at the foot of a



nians and Platæans, however, who composed the two wings, afforded a timely succour to their retreating countrymen, and attacked the Persians with such irresistible fury, that they soon threw them into disorder, chased them to their fleet, and burnt several of their vessels. In this action the Athenians are said to have lost only two hundred private men, with some officers of distinction; whereas the Persians left above six thousand dead on the field of battle, beside many others who were slaughtered in their flight, burnt in their ships, or drowned in attempting to recover the more distant vessels.

After the battle, an Athenian soldier, crimsoned all over with blood, hastened to acquaint his fellow citizens with the success of their army. On his arrival at the public place where the magistrates were assembled, he was so exhausted with fatigue and loss of blood, that, having exclaimed "Rejoice, rejoice, the victory is ours!" he fell down dead at their feet. The Persians were so confident of success in this enterprise, that they had brought marble to Marathon, in order to erect a trophy; but at the termination of the engagement this marble was seized by the Athenians, and formed into a statue of the goddess Nemesis, whose province it was to punish unjust actions.

The Persians, enraged at the frustration of their grand design, doubled the cape of Sunium, in order to surprise Athens before the return of the army: but the Athenian forces, receiving intimation of their intention, marched with such expedition from Marathon, that they arrived at Athens before the enemy's fleet, and thus disappointed all their measures.

Darius,

g of the unsuccessful return of
far from relinquishing his de-
, that he resolved to go thither
head of a still more powerful
out orders to all his subjects in
ces of the empire to accompany
dition: but after he had spent
aking suitable preparations, a
sioned by the revolt of Egypt.
e involved him in great per-
, as he was firmly resolved on
his first project, he determined
s forces against the Egyptians,
h the remainder, should march
t, when all the arrangements
Xerxes, the son of Atossa, was
rent to the crown, Darius sick-
he thirty-sixth year of his reign.
endowed with many excellent
me is honourably recorded in
vourer of the Israelites, a re-
mple, and a promoter of the
rusalem. His wisdom, justice,
e warmly commended by the
; virtues were rewarded with a
a long reign, and great general

upon his first accession to the
nfirmed all the privileges grant-
illustrious predecessor to the
ally that which assigned them

s the eldest son of Darius; but he,
s father's exaltation to the throne, was
succession; and the diadem was con-
e eldest son, by Atossa.

the

the tribute of Samaria for defraying the expence of their daily sacrifices.

Having marched against the Egyptian rebels, and reduced their country to a more pitiable state than it had ever been brought into by his predecessors, he bestowed the government of the province on his brother Achæmenes, and returned triumphantly to Susa.

Being now resolved to execute the design of his deceased father relative to Greece, he assembled all the most illustrious persons of his court, and made them acquainted with the motives which prompted him to that expedition. Upon the first intimation of this project, Mardonius, hoping to receive the command of the army, not only expressed his approbation, but extolled Xerxes above all the monarchs who had preceded him, and endeavoured to show the absolute necessity of revenging the dishonours done to the Persian name, by the burning of Sardis, and the defeat of Marathon. The evident satisfaction which the king received from this flattering discourse sealed up the lips of all the other counsellors, till Artabanus, uncle to the king, and equally venerable for his age and wisdom, mildly remonstrated with Xerxes on the impolicy of his present resolution, and upbraided Mardonius with insincerity, for attempting to involve the nation in a war which nothing but his own ambitious views could tempt him to desire. "If," said he, "the war be resolved on, let the king remain in Persia, and our children be deposited in his hands, then go upon your expedition, attended by the best forces you can select. If the issue prove favourable, I will cheerfully forfeit my own life, and the

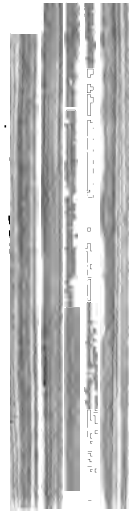
of his uncle he should be immediately
or his presumption; and commanded
at home among the women, whom
h resembled, while he, his sovereign,
his troops to gather laurels in the field
This language, however, was only
f sudden anger; for Xerxes afterward
ged that he had been to blame in
s venerable relative so harshly, and
s fault by attributing it, publicly, to
ı of his youth, and want of experience.
ffirmed that he was willing to relin-
nvasion of Greece, notwithstanding a
ad appeared to him in his sleep, and
im to commence the war. Upon this
ı all the noblemen who composed the
ostrated themselves before their sove-
vied with each other in applauding his
nduct. Xerxes, however, soon changed
and Artabanus himself, either terrified
n, or fearing the royal displeasure, be-

thaginian general, accordingly hired a great many mercenaries in Spain, Gaul, and Italy; and assembled other troops in Africa, till he had raised an army of three hundred thousand men; and provided a suitable number of vessels for the transportation of his forces and provisions.

Xerxes, having spent three years in making preparations throughout all the provinces of his empire, marched to Sardis, the general rendezvous of his land forces; whilst his navy sailed along the coasts of Asia Minor toward the Hellespont. To prevent the repetition of a disaster which formerly befel the Persian fleet in doubling Mount Athos, he commanded a passage to be cut through the promontory, broad enough to admit of two gallies with three banks of oars each, passing in front. He also ordered a bridge of boats to be laid across the Hellespont for the passage of his troops into Europe. This work was carried on with great expedition by the Egyptians and Phœnicians: but they had no sooner completed it, than a violent storm broke it in pieces, and either dispersed or dashed against the shore all the vessels of which it consisted. Xerxes was so violently incensed at his disaster, that, in the madness of wrath, he commanded three hundred stripes to be inflicted on the sea, and a pair of fetters to be thrown into it, with these words, "Thou salt and bitter element, thy master has sentenced thee to this punishment for offending him without cause; and is resolved to pass over thee, in spite of thy billows and insolent resistance."

Having strictly enjoined the execution of these extravagant orders, and condemned those who had the direction of the former work to suffer decapitation,

om Sardis, where they had wintered,
of Abydus. At this place he con-
desire of viewing all his forces toge-
o that end ascended a stately edifice,
discovered the sea covered with his
the extensive plains of Abydus filled
oops. Whilst he was contemplating
tent of his power, and congratulating
his own felicity, his countenance un-
visible change, and he suddenly burst
)d of tears. Artabanus asking the
his transition from excessive joy to
:f, the king observed, that his weak-
:d from the consideration of the short-
nan life; "for," said he, "of all this
not an individual will be alive a
'ears hence." Artabanus, finding his
nind touched with a sense of humanity,
he favourable opportunity, by descant-
obligation of princes to alleviate the
nd qualify the bitterness of those lives



tending his conquests to the utmost limits of Europe. Having preferred this request, he threw the cup, together with a golden bowl and a Persian scimitar, into the Hellespont, and gave the signal for his forces to begin their march. When the whole army had passed over, the king ordered his fleet to stand to the westward for the promontory of Sarpedon, there to attend his farther pleasure; while he marched his land forces through the Thracian Chersonesus to the city of Doriscus, at the mouth of the river Hebrus. Having formed an encampment in the great plains of Doriscus, he dispatched orders to his admirals to bring the fleet to the adjacent shore, that he might with the greater facility number all his forces. This was accordingly done, when the land army was found to consist of one million eight hundred thousand men; and the fleet of twelve hundred and seven large ships, and three thousand gallies and transports, which contained five hundred and seventeen thousand six hundred and ten men; so that the whole body of forces led by Xerxes against Greece amounted to two millions three hundred and seventeen thousand six hundred and ten. These numbers were so considerably augmented in his march by such nations as made their submissions, that he arrived at Thermopylæ with two millions six hundred and forty-one thousand six hundred and ten men, exclusive of servants, eunuchs, women, &c. who were supposed to equal the number of the efficient forces. Beside the subordinate generals of each nation who commanded the troops of their respective countries, the command of this great army was given to six Persian generals, viz. Mardonius the

Sobryas, Smerdones the son of Otanes,
chmes the son of Artabanus, Masistes
of Darius, Gergys the son of Ariazus,
abysus the son of the famous Zopyrus.
thousand Persians, who were called the
al Band, were placed beneath Hydarnes;
alry had also their particular generals;
fleet was commanded by four Persian
s.

s, having taken a satisfactory account of
s at Doriscus, advanced through Thrace,
n, and Thessaly, toward Attica, ordering
to follow along the coast and regulate
otions by those of the army. Wherever
e, he found provisions prepared for his
compliance with the orders he had sent;
ry city was compelled to entertain him—
umstance which induced a citizen of
to say that his countrymen might thank
s for Xerxes's moderation in being con-
h one meal a day.

ns and Lacedæmon, the two most power-
es of Greece, receiving intelligence in
in time of the enemy's motions, sent am-
ors to Argos, Sicily, Crete, and Corcyra,
est succours, and form a confederacy for
mon preservation of the Grecian states.
rgians readily offered a considerable body
ps; but a dispute arising about the com-
the ambassadors were compelled to quit
ritories of Argos before sun-set; the
f Gelo, the most powerful prince in all
eek colonies, were rejected on a similar
t; the inhabitants of Corcyra advanced
a fleet of sixty ships to the coasts of
ia, where they waited the issue of an en-

gagement, and determined to join that party which should prove victorious: and the Critune, having consulted the oracle, peremptorily refused to enter into the league.

Thus abandoned by all their countrymen, except the Thespians and Platæans, who sent some trifling succours, the Athenians and Lacedæmonians prudently resolved to terminate all intestine discords, and commit the care of their forces to men of known probity and valour. Accordingly peace was concluded between Athens and Egina; Themistocles was nominated general of the Athenians; and the Spartan forces were placed under the command of Leonidas.

These arrangements being made, it now remained to determine in what place they should meet the enemy, in order to dispute their entrance into Greece. Various proposals were offered on this important subject; but it was at length resolved, that Leonidas, at the head of four thousand men, should hasten to defend Thermopylæ, a narrow pass between the mountains that divide Thessaly from Greece, and the only way through which the Persians could advance by land to Athens. Leonidas accordingly marched thither with all possible expedition, positively determined either to stop the progress of the invaders with his handful of men, or perish nobly in the attempt.

Meanwhile Xerxes advancing near the straits, was greatly surprised at the resolution of the Greeks; for he had imagined that on the approach of his numerous army they would betake themselves to flight. Having ordered a scout on horseback to reconnoitre their numbers and form of encampment, he received such intelligence as might

ve assured him of their heroic determi-
But he still entertained hopes of their
and, during an interval of four days,
itmost undeavours to corrupt the valiant
. His offers being rejected by the pa-
rince with laudable indignation, he sent
to demand his arms; when Leonidas, in
ruly laconic, answered, "Come thyself
them."

, enraged at this reply, sent a detach-
Medes and Cissians to secure the obsti-
eks, and load them with chains. Such,
was the effect of Grecian courage, that
ssailants were defeated with great
; the Immortal Band, consisting of ten
chosen men, were compelled to retire
siderable loss; and the Persians, who
attempted to retrieve the credit of their
ons, were attacked with such irresistible
it Xerxes is said to have leaped three
m his throne on the apprehension of a
at.

the Persian monarch contemplated
gled astonishment and vexation, the in-
bstinacy of the Greeks, and the perplexed
of his own affairs, Epialtes the son of
ius, expecting a noble reward, came to
discovered a secret passage to the sum-
e eminence which overlooked the Spar-
s. Hydames, having advanced thither
ead of ten thousand chosen Persians,
ered the Phocæans who defended this
d hastened down the mountain in order
those who defended the straits in the
eonidas, now perceiving the impossibility
anding the enemy, desired the rest of his

allies to retire; but resolutely maintained his own station with the Thespians and three hundred Lacedæmonians, who firmly resolved to die with their heroic leader. The Thebans were also detained, though probably against their inclination.

The augur Magistias, who had predicted the event of this enterprise, determined to share the fate of his beloved prince; and both the Thespian and Lacedæmonian forces avowedly considered Thermopylæ as their grave; but so far were they from being affected by this consideration, that when Leonidas, advising them to take some refreshment, observed they should sup together with Pluto, they unanimously raised a shout of triumphant exultation.

The royal invader, having poured out a libation at the rising of the sun, proceeded against the Greeks with the whole body of his army, as had been advised by the traitor Epialtes. Upon their approach, however, to the entrance of the defile, they received so violent a shock, that the Persian officers were necessitated to stand behind their respective divisions, in order to prevent the flight of their men. Great numbers of the Persians falling into the sea were drowned; others were trampled to death by their own comrades; and many perished by the hands of the Greeks, who exerted themselves on this occasion with extraordinary gallantry. When the brave Leonidas, overwhelmed by numbers, and covered with wounds, fell amongst the slain, Abrocomes and Hyperanthus advanced with great resolution, in order to seize his body, and carry it in triumph to their brother Xerxes. But the Lacedæmonians, inflamed with a noble enthusiasm, drove back

tonished enemy four times; sacrificed
many principal commanders to their
ment, and rescued the dear remains of
it general.

effected this glorious purpose, and
that the army which was conducted
Epialtes, advanced rapidly to attack
the Thespians and Lacedæmonians
the narrowest part of the straits, and
hemselves into a phalanx on a rising
here they continued to perform the
ising prodigies of valour, till they
gth literally buried beneath the darts,
other missile weapons of their multi-
ssailants.

having lost twenty thousand men on
able occasion, wreaked his vengeance
eased Leonidas, by causing his head
ck off, and his body fastened to a
action which redounded to his own
thout affixing any disgrace on this im-
. He then caused the greatest part
n Persians to be privately buried; and
in his march through Bœotia to

the glorious action at Thermopylæ,
fleets engaged at Artemisiors, a pro-
Eubœa. That of the Greeks con-
vo hundred and seventy-one sail, but
fleet was far more considerable, not-
ng they had recently lost above four
allies in a violent storm. Designing
ss the Grecian fleet, they caused two
essels to sail round the island of
The Greeks, receiving intimation of
; set sail in the night, with an inten-

tion of attacking the enemy by day-break; having missed this squadron, they advanc Apheta, where the whole Persian fleet l anchor, and soon came to a general engage The conflict was extremely obstinate, and success nearly equal. However, the G found it necessary to retire to some place v they might repair their vessels, and accord steered toward the straits of Salamis. Thi gagement, though not decisive, tended to e rate the drooping spirits of the Athenians, now perceived that their numerous en were not invincible.

News being brought to Athens of the en near approach, the Athenians were persu by Themistocles to send their wives and dren to places of security; to abandon thei to the Persian fury; and to embark with all venient speed in a fleet, which might po yet arrest the victories of an insulting foe. Persians meanwhile marked their progress slaughter and devastation; and a detach was sent to plunder the temple of Apoll Delphos, which had been enriched by offe and donations from most of the oriental na

Xerxes, arriving with the main body o army at Athens, found only a few citizens,

the Persian omcers having determined
agement, Xerxes caused a throne to be
ı the top of an eminence, whence he
ıold the conduct of each party, and
st opinion of the heroism or cowardice
ps. Scribes were also appointed to re-
names of such persons as should sig-
nselves against the Greeks; and every
caution was taken which art or policy
gest, to ensure the victory to the in-

morning which was expected finally to
fate of Greece, the Persians seemed
ngage; but Themistocles, who com-
he Athenian fleet, prudently kept aloof
ıin wind, which rose regularly at the
every day, began to blow. As soon
eze sprang up, he gave the signal for
The Persians, knowing that they were
ely under the eye of their sovereign,

morable engagement the Grecians lost forty ships; and the Persians two hundred, beside many that were captured with their crews and ammunition.

Confounded by this unexpected defeat, and alarmed at the idea of an obstruction to his return, Xerxes commissioned Mardonius to remain in Greece at the head of three hundred thousand men, while himself should march with the remainder toward Thrace, in order to cross the Hellespont. Accordingly, he commenced his journey from Attica; but his troops were severely distressed by hunger and sickness during the whole march; and the bridge which was erected with so much ostentation being destroyed by a violent tempest, he who had proudly led his numerous army to the certain conquest of Greece, was now compelled to cross the Hellespont in a fishing boat. About the same time the Carthaginian army, consisting of three hundred thousand men, was completely vanquished by Gelo, king of Syracuse.

Mardonius, having passed the winter in Thessaly and Macedonia, led his troops early in the spring to Bœotia, whence he sent Alexander, king of Macedon, to detach the people of Athens from the confederacy, by offering to reinstate them in their former possessions, and to rebuild their city at the king's charge. The Athenians received these offers with indignant contempt; but, knowing their inability to withstand so powerful an enemy, they retired to Salamis, Iræzene, and Ægina; while the disappointed Persian entered Athens, and demolished whatever had escaped the fury of Xerxes.

On his return to Bœotia he encamped on the banks

s of the Asopus, whither the Greeks followed,
r the conduct of Pausanius, king of Sparta,
Aristides, commander in chief of the Athe-
. The Persian army at this time consisted
ree hundred and fifty thousand men; while
of the Greeks scarcely amounted to one
lred and ten thousand.

nxious to try the courage of an enemy so in-
r in number, Mardonius sent out his cavalry
irmish with the Grecians. The Megarians,
were encamped on a plain, sustained the
attack with undaunted firmness; but were
ward thrown into disorder by the Persian
ers. A body of three hundred Athenians,
iving the enemy's advantage, hastened to
elief of the Megarians, and, after an obsti-
conflict, slew Masistius, general of the
tic horse, and compelled his followers to
for safety by a precipitate retreat.

fter this encounter, the hostile armies sur-
d each other for the space of ten days, with-
attempting to renew the combat; till at
th Mardonius became impatient of delay,
in opposition to the more prudent advice of
ompanions, resolved to give battle.

he Greek generals, having received private
ligence of this determination, ordered their
ers to prepare for engagement: but the fol-
ng day was spent in changing the arrange-
ts of each army; and in the evening the
cians judged it expedient to retire to some
r place more conveniently situated for water.
ordingly they decamped about midnight,
marched in an irregular manner till they ar-
d at the little city of Platæa. But the con-
on which ensued in their removal had un-
fortunately

Asopus, he overtook the Tegeans and L
monians, who, finding themselves attack
the whole Persian army, dispatched a mes
to acquaint the Athenians with their imm
danger. The Athenians instantly marc
relieve their allies; but were prevented fro
cuting their generous intention by a b
Greeks who sided with the invaders. Th
sian force, however, was necessarily di
and whilst the Athenians fought with
usual intrepidity, the Spartans broke in
very centre of the adverse army, and perf
such astonishing prodigies of valour, tha
donius himself was slain, and the dismay
sians were driven to the very skirts of the
which they had strongly fortified with an
sure of wood.

Elated with this success, and breath
venge against the barbarous destroyers o
peace, the Lacedæmonians pressed forw

&c. scarce three thousand escaped the sword. By this glorious battle, in Spartans lost but ninety-one men, the fifty-two, and the Tegeans sixteen, e delivered from the Persians, who attempted to cross the Hellespont.

ne day that this victory was obtained the remainder of the Persian fleet was at Mycale, a promontory in Asia; for and-forces of Greece rendezvoused on s of Corinth, their fleet assembled un- mmand of Xantippus and Leotychides

Here they received an embassy from s, inviting them to enter Asia, and Greek colonies from their tyrannical

Upon this invitation they immedi- il, and steered their course by Delos, y received intelligence that the Per- vas then at Samos, and might easily ed.

They accordingly resolved to favourable an opportunity; but the being apprised of their design, retired , where an army of one hundred men lay encamped. Here they drew ls on shore, threw up an entrenchment, mined to maintain a siege. The owever, having effected their landing, he enemy with such impetuous fury, entrenchments were soon forced, the auxiliaries fled precipitately from the and the Persians, after defending s with uncommon resolution, were

mpossible to resist the Grecians, than he made reat with forty thousand men to Byzantium, passed over into Asia.

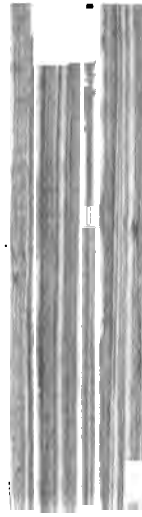
compelled

compelled to flee to the passes of the n
bouring mountains. A dreadful slaughte
took place; the Persian generals Tigrane
Mardontes fell beneath the conquering ar
Greece, and even those who sought their
in retreat were brought back by the treacl
Milesians, who had been appointed to gua
passes. The Greeks having thus complet
ruin of their proud invaders, set fire to th
sian vessels, pillaged the camp, and return
Samos, loaded with an immense booty,
crowned with the unfading laurels of well-
reputation.

Xerxes, upon the news of these overth
commanded that all the Greek cities in
should be demolished; and ordered his tro
commence their march toward Susa, th
might elude the pursuit of a conquering e
He accordingly quitted Sardis with precipi
and hastened to the seat of government.

While Xerxes resided at Sardis, an even
place which it would be unpardonable to
as it exhibits in lively colours the characte
Persian sovereign, and the dreadful effe
unlimited authority. The king, having
ceived a violent passion for the wife of his b
Masistes, exerted all his arts to obtain t
complishment of his impure desire; but
object of his affection was a woman of exem
virtue, and tenderly attached to her an
husband, all his projects were rendered ab
At length, however, he married his eldes
whom he had named as his successor t
crown, to Artaynta, the daughter of thi
cess, supposing that so great an honour
attach the mother to his interest, and s

rich and curious mantle, of her own
», which he, being much pleased
when he next visited his mistress.
nd him with an oath to grant any
ıould require, Artaynta desired him
ne mantle; and Xerxes imprudently
er request, though he plainly fore-
onsequence that would result from
ce. Hamestris, seeing the princess
ıdid garment, was now fully con-
er suspicions; but instead of ex-
rage against the daughter, she re-
enge herself upon the innocent mo-
she considered as the author of the
ıat she might effectually execute her
tention, she waited till the celebra-
onsort's birth day, when the queen,
the custom of the country, had the
demanding any particular gratifica-
festival being come, she required



thrown to the dogs before her face; and i
sent her home in that deplorable condition to
husband.

Xerxes, in the mean time, sent for his bro
and told him that he must consent to part f
his wife, offering to supply her place with o
his own daughters. But finding that no c
whatever could prevail on Masistes to ac
with the proposed divorce, he told him, that
he refused his daughter, he should neither
her nor his own wife, and thus dismissed
Masistes, apprehending from this preamble
some great misfortune had happened durin
absence, hastened to his own house, whe
found his beloved princess cruelly mangled,
weltering in her blood. Exasperated at thi
paralleled outrage, he instantly assemble
his friends, servants, and dependents, and se
for the province of Bactria, of which he wa
vernor, with an intention of exciting the
trians to a revolt; but Xerxes, hearing o
sudden departure, sent a body of cavalry
him, who, pursuant to the despotic order
him in pieces, with his wife, his children, a
his retinue.

The Persians, being successively drive
the victorious enemy, from Cyprus, N
Caria, Lycia, and the Thracian Cherso
soon became totally discouraged; and X
himself, relinquishing all thoughts of future
quest, devoted the whole of his time to the
fication of his vicious inclinations. His dis
conduct, however, rendered him obnoxious
subjects, and finally induced his chief favo
Artabanus, to conspire against his life.
nobleman, having, with the privity of M

e of the eunuchs of the palace, murdered
n his bed-chamber, went to Artaxerxes,
s third son, and charged Darius, the el-
er, with the crime of parricide; insinu-
t he had been led to the perpetration of
rid act by his insatiate ambition; and
esigned to sacrifice Artaxerxes likewise
spiring projects. The young prince,
with revenge, and implicitly believing
ful suggestions, immediately rushed to
ier's apartment, and put him to death.
us then placed Artaxerxes on the throne;
a design to let him enjoy the regal dig-
till such time as he had formed a party
ough to seize it for himself. Artaxerxes,
on receiving intimation of the impend-
er, countermined his scheme, and killed
ore his treason was sufficiently ripe for
n.

The new monarch, having thus re-
oved one formidable competitor, ex-
rted himself to crush the traitor's parti-
l to secure his crown from the attempts
other Hystaspes, who held the govern-
Bactria. Accordingly a bloody conflict
between the friends of Artaxerxes and
rents of Artabanus, in which many noble
fell on both sides; but, at length, vic-
wned the arms of justice, and the rebels
nished according to their deserts. An
as then sent into Bactria, which had de-
n favour of Hystaspes; but, the forces
nearly equal, each party retired, without
siderable loss, to prepare for a second
ment. Next year, however, Artaxerxes
powerful a reinforcement to his troops,

that the opponent was defeated, and himself firmly established in the empire.

Having thus completed his great designs, and precluded the dread of farther disturbance, by filling all the posts of honour and emolument with such persons as were zealously attached to his interest, the king appointed public rejoicings to be made for the space of one hundred and eighty days in his capital; and, at the expiration of that time, gave a magnificent entertainment to all the grandees residing in the city. Vashti, the queen, made a similar festival, in her apartment, for the women; and here the history of Esther, for which the reader is referred to the volume of Divine inspiration, takes place.

B. C. 460. In the fifth year of this reign, the Egyptians made a violent struggle for their liberty, having bestowed their crown on Inanes, prince of the Lybians, and prevailed on the Athenians to assist them with a fleet of two hundred ships; but their exertions proved unfortunate both to themselves and their allies, as they were reduced to slavery, and the Athenians lost their fleet. Soon afterward, however, the citizens of Athens equipped another formidable fleet, and gave the command of it to Cimon, who successively reduced Citium, Malum, and other cities of Cyprus; defeated the Persian fleet under Artabazus, and eventually compelled Artaxerxes to conclude a peace, by which it was agreed, that no Persian ship of war should be permitted to sail between the Cyanean and Chelidonean islands, and that no Persian general should advance within three day's march of the Grecian seas.

The

B. C. 448. The vengeful and inhuman Hamestris, having prevailed on her son to deliver to her Inanes, and the Athenians who had been taken with him in Egypt, caused the unfortunate prince to be crucified, and passed the inhuman sentence of decapitation on his adherents, regardless of the conditions of surrender, which had been ratified with the greatest solemnity. This cruelty, which was sanctioned by the name of a sacrifice to the manes of prince Achæmenes, gave such disgust to Megabyzus, who had pledged his word for the safety of the prisoners, that he immediately retired to his government in Syria, and excited an open revolt. Upon the first intelligence of his design, Osiris, a Persian nobleman, was sent from Susa, with an army of two hundred thousand men, to suppress the rebellion; but Megabyzus took him prisoner in a general engagement, and compelled his troops to seek their safety in a precipitate retreat. The king, hearing of this accident, sent a herald to demand his general, and Megabyzus generously delivered him up, as soon as his wounds were healed.

The following year Artaxerxes sent another army into Syria under the command of his nephew Menostanes; but this general was attended with no better success than Osiris, for he experienced a similar defeat, and left the rebels in possession of the field and all the baggage. The king, being now convinced that he could not accomplish his purpose by force of arms, dispatched some persons of eminent rank to Megabyzus, and adjusted the difference to the satisfaction of all parties. Some time after his return to court, Megabysus was condemned to die

for shooting first at and killing a lion while engaged in the chace with his sovereign. This sentence, however, was changed into that of perpetual banishment; and, at the expiration of five years, the valiant general was reinstated in his former dignities, which he enjoyed till his death.

B. C. 424. Artaxerxes, after a reign of more than forty years, died in peace, and left the succession to Xerxes, the only son he had by his queen; though by his concubines he had seventeen, among whom were Sogdianus, Ochus, and Arsites.

Xerxes the Second had only assumed the diadem forty-five days, when his intemperance at a public entertainment induced Sogdianus to execute a scheme which he had planned for his own aggrandizement. Accordingly, when the king had retired to rest in a state of inebriety, Sogdianus repaired to his bed-chamber, where he assassinated him, and thus possessed himself of the empire.

The regicide was scarcely seated on the throne, when he caused Bagorazus, the most faithful of his father's eunuchs, to be stoned to death, and committed some other cruelties, which rendered him extremely odious both to the nobility and the army. He then sent for his brother Ochus, who had been appointed governor of Hyrcania, intending to sacrifice his life also to the security of his ill-acquired dignity; but Ochus, having proclaimed his intention of revenging the murder of Xerxes, drew over to himself so formidable a party, that Sogdianus was soon deserted by all his subjects, and finally doomed to expiate his crimes by a cruel death.

Ochus,

Ochus, being now invested with the supreme authority, assumed the name of Darius, whence he is commonly spoken of by historians under the appellation of Darius Nothus, or Darius the Bastard. The commencement of his reign was disturbed by the revolt of his brother Arsites, who, with the assistance of Astyphius, the son of Megabyzus, endeavoured to supplant him in the empire as he had supplanted Sogdianus. This scheme, however, was rendered abortive, for Astyphius, after hazarding three battles, surrendered himself to the king; and Arsites, hearing that his colleague was treated with great clemency, followed his example; upon which both the rebels were caused to be thrown into burning ashes. Parnacyas, who had been privy to the assassination of Xerxes, was, about the same time, put to death; and Monasthenes, the favourite eunuch of Sogdianus, was doomed to a cruel punishment, which he only eluded by an act of suicide.

These severities did not procure Darius the tranquillity he expected, but, on the contrary, a spirit of rebellion prevailed, which seemed to gather strength from opposition, and disturbed his whole reign with violent commotions.

B. C. 414. Soon after the above-mentioned executions, Pisuthnes, governor of Lydia, revolted from his allegiance, and raised an army of Greek mercenaries; but Tissaphernes, whom the king sent against him, caused a general defection of the Greek forces, who immediately espoused the cause of the opposite party, while their employer surrendered to the royalists, and was sentenced to be suffocated in hot ashes. The rebel's death did not, however, terminate the

the public troubles, for his son Arsorg
himself at the head of the remaining troop
continued, for the space of two years, to
the maritime parts of Asia minor, till he
length taken prisoner in Ionia, and sent to
phernes, who immediately issued out orde
his execution.

Scarcely had this rebellion subsided,
Artaxares, the favourite eunuch of Dari
came so intoxicated with ambition, that
tually formed the design of ascending the
on the murder of his royal master. H
considered maturely every obstacle which
probably check or frustrate his intentio
married a Persian lady, and wore an ar
beard, giving out that he was not what his
trymen had hitherto supposed. This vil
fice, however, was exposed by his wife; h
was made acquainted with every particu
the plot, and the traitor was sentenced
ignominious death.

About this time the Egyptians shook o
Persian yoke, and, with the assistance
Arabians, determined to carry the war into
nice. Darius, however, seems to have bee
torious, for Herodotus informs us, that, o
death of Amyrtæus, his son Pausiris succ
him, with the consent of the Persians. The
also revolted during this war, but they
soon compelled to return to their allegianc
were reduced to harder subjection than bef

B. C. 407. Darius, having settled the affa
the revolted provinces, bestowed t
preme command of Asia minor o
youngest son, Cyrus, and ordered him to
the Lacedæmonians against the Athenians

ng's politics; for the Lacedæmonians, verpowered their Athenian opponents, assistance of Cyrus, sent to invade the provinces in Asia, and actually made portant conquests, that Darius found it t to distribute large sums of money ie governors of the Greek cities, in order le the war in Greece, and to compel the nonians to recall their forces.

s, hearing that Cyrus had sentenced two rsians to death, merely because they had neeting him, wrapped up their hands in ves, as was customary in the presence of n monarch, recalled him to court, on that he was indisposed, and desirous of m. Cyrus immediately prepared for his after sending such subsidies to the Lanian general as enabled him to gain that le victory at the Goat's River, on the nt, which crushed the Athenian power, inated the Peloponnesian war after it

B. C. 404. Soon after this transaction, Darius thus died, in the nineteenth year o reign, and left the imperial diadem t son Arsaces, who, on his ascending the th assumed the name of Artaxerxes, and rec the appellation of Mnemon from the Greek account of his extraordinary memory. It lated of this prince, that, while he was atte his dying father, he earnestly requested informed by what art the government had so happily managed, that, by adopting the rules, he might be blessed with similar su To this interesting question Darius replied, he had constantly acted, to the best of his k ledge, in obedience to the dictates of justic religion.

On the arrival of Artaxerxes at Pasar whither he went to be solemnly inaugurate ter the Persian custom, he was informed b of the priests, that his brother Cyrus had fo the treasonable design of assassinating hi the temple. Upon this intelligence Cyru secured, and doomed to expiate his offen death; but his mother, Parysatis, solicite king so powerfully on his behalf, that h only revoked the sentence, but permitted h return unmolested to the government of minor.

Cyrus returned to his government with ments of revenge against his brother, an solved to exert all his abilities to drive him the throne. Accordingly, he employed Clea a Lacedæmonian general, to raise a bo Greek troops for his service; prevailed o cities under the government of Tissaphern revolt from their allegiance, and, on variou

ences, assembled forces openly, and manded the royal protection against ies.

that Artaxerxes was effectually de- these appearances, he hastened to the ument of his grand design, and took ures as seemed to promise the most cess to so daring an enterprize. The ch he had raised consisted of thirteen Greeks, and one hundred thousand oops of other nations; and the fleet of thirty-five ships, under the command oras, a Lacedæmonian, and twenty-five nas, an Egyptian admiral. Having, at ot all things in readiness, the young mmenced his march from Sardis toward parts of Asia, pretending that he was against the Pisidians, who had fre- arassed his province with predatory in-

However, as these preparations were too great for so trifling an enterprize, nes hastened to court, and convinced o effectually of his brother's designs, assembled a numerous army to meet

hile, the rebel prince, advancing by long arrived at the straits of Cilicia, and ennesis, king of that country, prepared e his passage; but the appearance of nd the Lacedæmonian fleet upon the pelled Syennesis to abandon his design, ide for the safety of his own territories. having surmounted this difficulty, and a mutiny of the Greek soldiers by some nt promises, arrived at the plains of in the province of Babylon, where he

one wing of the royal army was instantly
flight, and Cyrus was proclaimed king,
peated acclamations; whilst he advanced
Artaxerxes with six hundred chosen hors
pelled a detachment of the body guard
treat, and killed Artagerses, their captai
his own hand. During this encounter h
vered his brother, upon which he exclaim
see him!" and, spurring on his horse, e
him with such fury as seemed to change th
into a single combat, each of the brothers
vouring to assure himself of the empire
destruction of his competitor. Cyrus kil
brother's horse, and wounded him on the
and, when he had mounted another, the
prince attacked him again with such impe
that he must inevitably have been kill
not the guards immediately discharged a
of arrows against his assailant; who, th
himself headlong upon the king, was

ie command of Clearchus, repulsed and
hem to the neighbouring hills. At the
h of night the Greeks returned to their
hich they found had been recently plun-
and next morning they received intelli-
f Cyrus's death, and the utter defeat of
t of the army. Upon this news they ten-
eir services to Ariaeus, offering, as con-
to bestow the Persian diadem on him
of Cyrus; but, on his rejecting their
d advising them to follow him to Ionia,
itted their camp about midnight, and
y pursued their march through the heart
ersian empire and the royal detachments,
erpetually harassed them, till, after a
of two thousand three hundred and
ive miles, they arrived safely at the
ities on the Euxine Sea. This memo-
reat was at first conducted by Clearchus,
eing cut off by Tissaphernes, Xenophon

who caused him to be boated; a pu
already * described among the custom
Persians. A Carian soldier also, who
the honour of killing Cyrus, was tortur
most dreadful manner for ten days, and
to an agonizing death; and the eunuch,
obedience to the royal command, had c
head and hand of the revolted prince, w
alive, and his skin stretched out upon t
before his eyes. Nor did the savage re
of Parysatis stop here, for, having con
implacable hatred against Statira, the c
Artaxerxes, *she poisoned her in the follo*
ner: Having invited the queen to st
pretence of a reconciliation after a disa
concerning the late revolt, Parysatis
certain bird to be served up which wa
rarity among the Persians, and divid
tween Statira and herself, with a knife
poisoned on one side. Statira, being en
by the example of her enemy, cheerfull
of the repast; but she was soon sei
convulsions, and, after a few hours,
The king, suspecting his mother as the
this accident, caused all her domestics t
to the torture, and by that method d
the whole scene. Gygys, one of her c
was then sentenced to a cruel death, a
satis herself was confined to Babylon
length, Artaxerxes permitted her to
court, and received her again into favo

B. C. 400. Tissaphernes was no sooner
to his government, after the
Cyrus, than he began to op

* See page 22.

g their ancient injuries upon the Per-
nt a powerful army, under Thimbro, to
field against Tissaphernes; but Thim-
g soon recalled, and sent into exile,
das was nominated to succeed him in the
d. This general, receiving intelligence
saphernes and Pharnabazus, governors
eighbouring provinces, were at variance,
y made a truce with the former, and
d such prodigies of valour against the
s soon compelled him to crave a cessation
. Having effected this important design,
up his winter quarter in Bithynia; whilst
azus hastened to the Persian court, with
s complaints against Tissaphernes, and
d on the king to issue out orders for the
nt of a powerful fleet, which might sail
e command of Conon, an Athenian exile,
n resided at Cyprus.

while Dercyllidas, having made himself

would, in all probability, have completed his ruin. Pharnabazus insisted on the expediency of this measure, but Tissaphernes, recollecting his danger at the battle of Cunaxa, sent heralds to invite Dercyllidas to a parley, in which a truce was agreed on, till the answers of their respective masters should be known. Thus were the Grecian army rescued from destruction by the pusillanimity of their enemy.

B. C. 396. The Lacedæmonians, hearing that Artaxerxes was equipping a formidable fleet on the coasts of Phœnice, Syria, and Cilicia, sent Agesilaus, one of their kings, with a considerable body of troops, into Asia, in order to make a diversion. This affair was managed with such secrecy and expedition, that Agesilaus landed at Ephesus before any of the king's officers had the least intimation of his design, and began to conquer all before him at the head of ten thousand foot, and four thousand horse. Tissaphernes, being wholly unprepared for war, artfully concluded a truce, on pretence of representing the demands of the Lacedæmonians to his master, but, in reality, to gain sufficient time for assembling a powerful army. Accordingly, on his receiving a numerous body of forces from the king, he peremptorily ordered Agesilaus to depart from Asia, threatening him with an immediate attack in case of refusal. This message excited much uneasiness among the Lacedæmonian troops, who were conscious of their inability to withstand a force which had now been joined by auxiliaries from every part of the Persian empire; but Agesilaus, their valiant leader, listened to the heralds with apparent satisfaction, and gaily observed, that he was under great

bligations to Tissaphernes, for having
red the friendship of the gods, by his
from Persia to Greece. Having thus
d the Persian heralds, he made a feint,
editating the invasion of Caria; but
issaphernes marched to the relief of that
, he turned suddenly upon Phrygia,
he reduced several towns, and led his
ack to Ephesus, loaded with an immense

e beginning of the spring Agesilaus took
, and proclaimed his intention of invad-
dia. Tissaphernes, suspecting that he
lesigned to fall upon Caria, marched his
o the defence of that province; but Age-
ctually entered Lydia, and approached
towards Sardis. The Persian forces were
alled from their former route, but Caria
mountainous country, and very unfit for
ation of the Asiatic cavalry, their efforts
idered abortive; and the Lacedæmonians,
obtained a complete victory, overrun the
province, and enriched themselves with
ls of the enemy.

sed by the ill success of this campaign,
ated by the complaints of Conon and
s, the king resolved to put Tissaphernes
; but, as an open attack might have
ended with danger, on account of the
thority which he possessed in Asia, it
olved to cut him off by artifice. Accord-
ithraustes, captain of the guards, was
d with two letters, one directed to Tissa-
, empowering him to carry on the war
g to his own judgment, and the other
d to Ariæus, governor of Larissa, charg-

ing him to assist Tithraustes with his counsel and forces against Tissaphernes. Ariæus, on the receipt of his letter, invited the destined victim to come to him, that they might consult about the operations of the ensuing campaign. Tissaphernes immediately went to Larissa, with a guard of only three hundred men, not suspecting any evil design; but whilst he was bathing, according to the Persian custom, he was seized by order of Tithraustes, who caused his head to be struck off, and sent into Persia.

Tithraustes, succeeding to the government of Tissaphernes, sent messengers to expostulate with Agesilaus on the impropriety of continuing the war after the author of their differences was put to death. The Lacedæmonian prince replied, that he could not accede to any proposals without orders from Sparta, but that he was willing to oblige Tithraustes by quitting his province. Accordingly, he led his troops into Phrygia, Tithraustes having sent him thirty talents, to defray the expences attendant on his journey.

During his march, Agesilaus received dispatches from Sparta, in which he was appointed sole commander of all the forces in Asia, both by sea and land. He accordingly marched down to the sea-coast, to settle the maritime affairs, and then proceeded to Phrygia, where he reduced several considerable towns, and amassed an immense treasute, maintaining his army in affluence on the territories of Pharnabazus. Thence he marched into Paphlagonia, and concluded a league with Cotys, king of that country; and, returning to Phrygia, took up his winter residence in the strong city of Dascylium. However, whilst he was thus prosecuting the war in

Asia,

Asia, Tithraustes took such measures for rekindling hostilities in Greece by his emissaries, that the cities of Thebes, Corinth, and Argos, entered into a confederacy, and compelled the Lacedæmonians to recall their king for the preservation of his own country.

B. C. 394. Conon, on his return from court, having brought a supply of money, arms, and provisions, for the fleet, went on board with Pharnabazus, and immediately set sail in quest of the enemy. The adverse armaments came within view of each other near Cnidos, a maritime city of Asia minor, and each of the commanders seemed determined on using their utmost exertions. Pisander, whom Agesilaus had appointed admiral of the Lacedæmonians, behaved with extraordinary courage, and had, at first, a considerable advantage, but his vessel being boarded, and himself slain by Conon, his countrymen betook themselves to flight in so disorderly a manner, that Conon captured fifty of their ships, and obtained a complete victory. The triumphant commanders then sailed round the Asiatic coasts and islands, till they had reduced all the cities which, in those parts, were subject to the Lacedæmonians, pillaged the maritime parts of Laconia, and loaded their fleet with immense treasures. After these exploits, Pharnabazus returned to his government of Phrygia, and Conon sailed to Athens, with eighty ships and fifty talents, for the purpose of rebuilding * the wall of that city.

* The restoration of Athens gave such offence to the Lacedæmonians, that they conceived the most implacable hatred against Conon, and, soon afterward, procured his disgrace at court, by accusing him of having pilfered the king's money for the execution of that work.

Con-

land forces, became jealous of his sup
ribazus, and sent such accusations ag
to the court, that Artaxerxes immed
dered the supposed traitor to be carrie
to Susa; at the same time conferring
command upon the unprincipled accus
tes being thus invested with ample auth
dreading a defection of his troops, w
to exhibit tokens of a mutinous di
hastened to conclude a peace with Eua
which it was stipulated, that he sh
Salamine as a tributary monarch unde
of Persia. Thus terminated a war whic
the Persians fifty thousand talents, or
millions sterling.

This treaty was no sooner ratified, t
resenting the injuries of his kinsman
concluded an alliance with Achoris
Egypt, against Artaxerxes, and prevai
Lacedæmonians to join the confede
before these great projects were suffici
for execution, Gaus was treacherously
ed by one of his officers, and the death
who undertook to carry on the same d
dered all the preparations entirely use

B. C. 384. Artaxerxes now resolved on
tion against the Cadusians, a wa
who inhabited a mountainous
tween the Euxine and Caspian seas.
cordingly marched in person against
the head of twenty thousand horse
hundred thousand foot; but the steri
country proving inimical to the sub
so numerous an army, they were
pelled to feed upon the beasts of bu
even these became so scarce, that an

valued at sixty drachmas. In this
mergency Tiribazus, who followed
is a prisoner, contrived a stratagem,
:ued the Persians from impending
lerstanding that the Cadusians had
who were encamped apart, and had
a jealousy of each others power, he
on Artaxerxes to enter into treaty
and to entrust him with the manage-
:cordingly, he went in person to one
:s, and sent his son to the other, as-
h that the other had sent a private
the Persian camp, and advising him
is peace as soon as possible, that the
ht be more advantageous. These
ociations were crowned with success,
zus, on his return to Susa, was cleared
harge of treason, and reinstated in his
iours.

xes, having drawn some powerful
from Greece, and exerted himself to
ie domestic troubles of that country,
chastise the Egyptians, who had long
ken off the Persian yoke. Accordingly,
were assembled at Ace, since called Pto-
iere, upon a general review, the army
to consist of two hundred thousand Per-
:r Pharnabazus, and twenty thousand
ider the command of Iphicrates. The
ament was also proportionate, for it
of three hundred galleys, beside an
number of vessels laden with provi-
e war was intended to commence with
of Pelusium; and both the fleet and
in to move at the same time, that they
in concert as occasion required.

Whilst

Whilst the Persians were emplo
these arrangements, Nectanebis, l
received intelligence of all thei
took such measures for the defenc
that the approach to it was soo
practicable by sea and land. Inst
of making the descent which l
projected, the invaders sailed to t
mouth of the Nile, where they
troops with little difficulty, reduc
that defended it, and put the Egy
to the sword. Iphicrates then pr
embark without loss of time, anc
phis, the capital, before the Eg
recover from their consternation;
body of the army not being com
bazus refused to undertake any
their arrival. The valiant Greek
at the thought of losing so favoura
tunity, earnestly requested permiss
the place with the mercenaries wh
his command; but Pharnabazu
withheld his consent, and thus ga
tians time to provide effectually f
vation of their liberty. Pharnab
ing his error too late, endeavoured
ill success of the expedition by
blame on Iphicrates, and he, with
recriminated upon Pharnabazus;
latter might be reasonably expect
the greatest favour at court, Iphicra
hired a vessel, and retired to Athe

B. C. 369. About twelve years afte
cessful invasion, Artaxerxes
army against the Egyptia
proved equally unfortunate with th
Egypt still retained its independenc

: young prince's ambition, that he
into a conspiracy with Tiribazus†
.ther's life, and fixed a day for the
of his unnatural design. His in-
wever, was timely discovered, and
ust reward.

ıth of Darius and his associates, the
: was again rent into factions, three
s, viz. Ariaspes, Ochus, and Arsa-
ng competitors for the crown.
ıpted by a restless ambition, soon
destruction of his two rivals, prac-
tually on the credulity of Ariaspes,
ned himself to elude the imaginary
f the king; and causing Arsames to
:d by the son of Tiribazus. These
lty overwhelmed Artaxerxes with
rtable grief, as terminated his mor-
in the ninety-fourth year of his age
-sixth of his reign.

caused himself, as by his father's or
proclaimed king in all parts of the em
length published the death of Artax
publicly ascended the throne.

The proclamation of the old king's
immediately followed by an insurrecti
ral of the provinces, which diverted
half the imperial revenues into differen
and threatened the existing governmer
nihilation; but, the leaders of the co
disagreeing among themselves, the rel
minated without any effusion of blood,
was firmly established on the throne.

This monster of cruelty was no s
sessed of absolute authority, than he b
his capital and the whole empire wit
and misery. He caused Ocha, his own
mother in law, to be buried alive; shu
his uncles, with a hundred of his sons a
sons, in a court of the palace, where
massacred by a body of archers; and

the name of their sanguinary
ble spirit of indignation began
of the provinces, and the smo-
liscontent again broke out into
)chus, hearing that Artabazus,
of the Asiatic provinces, had
aged the assistance of Chares,
nander, sent an army of seventy
quell the insurrection, but they
by the Athenian forces; and
xpedient to send a threatening
s, in order to deliver himself
n of the valiant Chares. Ar-
ured a supply of five thousand
ebans, and with this reinforce-
signal victories over the king's
contrived to buy off the new
zus was compelled to seek an
nia.

scarcely quelled, when the Si-
natives of Phœnice resolutely
against their oppressor, and,
of four thousand Greek mer-
ne Persians out of their terri-
ts also joined with the Phœni-
ans in the same confederacy,
egan to wear a formidable ap-

l at these proceedings, sent
ens, king of Caria, enjoining
island of Cyprus without de-
most ample vengeance upon
[driens, accordingly, sent out
Greek mercenaries, under the
ion an Athenian, and Evago-
s, who had been driven from

his territory of Salamine by his un
The troops, having landed witho
able opposition, and receiving s
ments from Syria and Cilicia, p
cute the orders of Ochus, and inv
by sea and land. Meanwhile th
assembled a numerous army, ma
against the Phœnicians, effected t
Sidon, and compelled all the othe
submissions. He then marched in
he reduced the city of Jericho; ar
peace with the Cyprian kings, le
troops into Egypt, as we have al
the history of that country *.

Having reduced all the revo
dismissed the Greek mercenaries
tive countries, and established pe
the empire, Ochus abandoned h
reserve to the gratification of his
tites, and left the administratio
tirely to his favourite ministers, B
tian eunuch, and Mentor a Rh
contributed in a great measure t
the late campaign. According
agreed to divide the power bet
former governing all the provinc
Asia, and the latter ruling those

B. C. 338. Whilst the affairs of Pe
situation, and Ochus p
amidst every species of l
luptuousness, Bagoas determined
insult offered to his religion at th

* Vide vol. i. page 226.

† At the reduction of Egypt, Bag
to influence the king in favour of the L
but he, in opposition to every remons
the temples, and slew the sacred bu

ccordingly prevailed on the king's
minister a strong poison instead
his royal benefactor. Having
his purpose, he caused another
ried instead of the king's; and,
had compelled his attendants to
their god Apis, he cut his flesh
rew it to the cats, making of his
r swords. He then placed Arses,
rince, on the throne, and con-
others to death, that he might
lf the supreme authority, while
itted to bear the empty name of

ot long assumed the insignia of
e was well apprised of the en-
ractices; but whilst he was con-
s to bring him to condign pu-
as effected his destruction, with
le family, in the second year of

s having thus preserved his own
ie murder of the king, bestowed
rial diadem on Darius Codoman-
lant of Darius Nothus,) who was
ernor of Armenia. He had not,
njoyed the sovereignty, when the
h determined to remove him, and
provided a deleterious potion;
ig apprised of his danger, turned

the son of Arsames and Sisigambis, was,
us, only an astanda, or person employed
hes to the governors of provinces, but
gaged and vanquished, in single combat,
Cadusians, he was rewarded with the
menia.

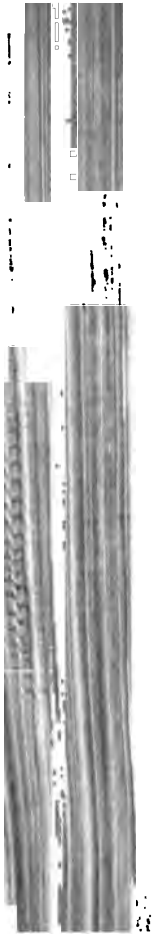
the mischief on the head of its aut
established himself on the throne wi
opposition.

In the second year of this reign
king of Macedon, crossed the Hel
head of a well disciplined army, to
numerous injuries which Greece
from the Persians during the space
dred years. On his arrival at the
found the Persian cavalry drawn u
oppose his passage, while the foo
chiefly of Greek mercenaries, occu
ascent behind the cavalry. Parmen
this disposition of the enemy's troop
master to halt till the ensuing morn
being deep, the banks extremely cr
Macedonian soldiers fatigued with
while those of the Persians were r
peaceable encampment. But these
no impression on the dauntless Ale
regarding the Granicus with a look
exclaimed that it would fix an inde
on himself and his army, should h
ing the Hellespont, suffer his prog
tarded by a rivulet.

The adverse armies being draw
of battle on the opposite banks of t
tinued to survey each other for som
dubious of the event. But the Mac
no sooner found a convenient place
a strong detachment of horse plu
river, followed by Alexander at th
right wing, while the shrill trumpe
arms, and the air resounded with
As they approached the banks an
rable showers of darts and arrows, a

ortune of the day, and landed in position. He then attacked the Per- h irresistible fury, and compelled in obstinate conflict, to give way. ithrobates, son-in-law to Darius, r of Ionia, still maintained his forty Persian grandees who attend- used his utmost exertions to renew of the fleeing troops. Alexander s gallant behaviour, advanced on engage him; Spithrobates readily combat, and both were slightly the first encounter. The Persian n his javelin without effect, drew d advanced against his antagonist; arm was raised to discharge a fu- lexander ran him through the body

At this moment Rosaces, brother shed hero, gave Alexander so fu- with his battle-ax, that he beat off



and at length chased them from the f
tle; while the enemy's infantry, seeing
assaulted at once by the cavalry and t
nian phalanx which had crossed the r
but little resistance. The Greek mer
fected an orderly retreat to an adjacen
whence they sent deputies requesting
to march off unmolested; but Alexa
diately rushed into the midst of the
them to the sword after a dreadful
which his own horse was killed and
posed to the most imminent danger.
gagement Alexander lost but eight
and thirty foot soldiers, while the loss
sians amounted to twenty thousand fi
thousand five hundred horse.

This decisive victory was followed
mediate surrender of Sardis, which th
declared a free city, permitting its
to live according to their own laws
proceeded to Ephesus, where he off
rous sacrifices to Diana, and assigned
ple all the tributes that were usually
Persians: here also he received emb
Trallis and Magnesia, with the keys
ties. From Ephesus he marched to
place of considerable strength, whe
had shut himself up with a body o
who had escaped from the battle of th
and was determined to make a vigor
The Persian fleet made a feint in orde
this city, but after several fruitless at
sailed off, and Alexander, having i
town, caused scaling ladders to be
every side. Finding this attempt
the obstinate resistance of the besieg

hey were amply supplied with
ered all his engines to be raised,
valls without intermission, till
demanded to capitulate, and
ty upon honourable terms.*
ected the reduction of Miletus,
d against Halicarnassus, the
ia, into which Memnon had
ith a chosen body of troops.
mate knowledge in the art of
ntrepid bravery were exhibited
nd the besieged on this occa-
ience of the Macedonians sur-
fficulty, Memnon was at length
uate the city. Accordingly,
habitants and their effects, in
o the island of Cos, and placed
n the citadel, which was amply
sorts of provision. Alexander
serted, caused it to be entirely
hastened to the provinces of
Pisidia, Pamphylia, Paphlago-
Cappadocia, which he succes-
d bestowed on his particular

e mean time, having received
the war into Greece, took the
of the Persian army on board
land of Cos, and reduced the
nd Lesbos, except the city of
e he intended to pass over into
ke Greece and Macedon the

were suffered to live according to their
tor with his Greeks were allowed to
olestation; but the Persians were either
or slaves.

great

called the Straits, with a design to a
progress. However, he advanced reso
person, and secured the pass, while the c
Persians betook themselves to flight.
proceeded to Tarsus, a rich and flourish
which the Persians had just set on fire, b
he rescued from destruction by his timely

Meanwhile Darius had begun his mar
head of a numerous army, with all the
a triumphing conqueror. Before the a
borne, on silver altars, the sacred fire,
by the magi and three hundred and
youths apparelled in scarlet robes. N
a sumptuous chariot consecrated to
drawn by white horses, and followed by
tiful animal, which they called the hor
sun: the equerries were arrayed in w
ments, and had two golden rods in thei
After these came ten magnificent cha
riched with curious sculptures in gold ar
and followed by the vanguard of caval

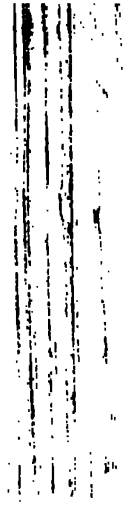
hundred of his nearest kinsmen
on either side; ten thousand horse-
ances were plated with silver and
old, marched behind; and his house-
nue, with four hundred led horses,
mules and three hundred camels
he royal treasures, brought up the

ius having sent his most valuable
ibles under a convoy to Damascus,
e main body of his army toward
mount Amanus, through which he
a and penetrated to the city of Is-
e mistaken idea that the Macedo-
d at his approach, had retired to
nder, apprised of this circumstance,
meet him, and drew up his troops
ıtageous ground near the city of
Darius, being unable to extend his
l that of the enemy, drew up his

behind him his shield, his bow, and r
tle; while his unfortunate troops sanl
the swords of their pursuers, or were
to death by their fleeing countrymen. 'l
mercenaries, indeed, performed prodig
lour, and resolutely withstood the furi
of Alexander till twelve thousand of t
numbered with the dead, and Ptolem
of Seleucus, with one hundred and tw
cedonian officers of distinction were sa
their insatiate fury. They then effecte
over the mountains, to Tripoli in Syria,
thence to Cyprus in the transports that
veyed them from Lesbos.

Alexander, being now entire mast
field, and of the enemy's camp, in whic
ther, wife, and son of Darius were take
ers, dispatched Parmenio with the 'l
horse to Damascus. On his arrival the
caused a vast number of beasts to be l
the king's treasures, pretending that h
able to defend the city against a victori
and would therefore retire for the bene
master: but the Persians took to flig
approach of the Thessalian detachment
them to seize all the gold and silver w
been collected for the payment of Da

pire; and offered to obliterate all
njuries by a treaty of amity. Alex-
incensed at the unseasonable spirit
h dictated this letter, returned an
ich he justified his conduct by ad-
numerous injuries which Greece
had sustained from the Persians;
the gods had visibly espoused his
ning his arms with abundant suc-
l to restore the royal captives on
: Darius should repair to him as a
their liberty; and concluded by
to remember when he next wrote,
ly addressed a king, but the arbiter



xander, having sent this letter by
pus, marched from Marathon into
ce, where the inhabitants of Biblos
he cities voluntarily opened their
Ionians received him with acclama-

Alexander had bestowed the government
province. About the same time the I
fleet, which Darius had sent out to reco
cities on the Hellespont, fell in with a M
nian squadron, and was entirely destroye

Having reduced the proud city of Tyr
marched thence to Jerusalem, Alexand
tened to attack Gaza, which was the onl
into Egypt. This place was so strongl
fied, and the governor, Betis, so firmly at
to his sovereign, that two entire months w
hausted during the siege, notwithstandi
exertions of the Macedonian officers, and
trepid gallantry of their troops. At
however, it was taken, and Alexander for
magnanimity of a conqueror in the rese
of a foe; for he caused ten thousand of
habitants to be cut in pieces, and sold t
with their wives and children, into slaver
when the valiant Betis was taken priso

: Tigris: but Alexander, having set-
airs of Egypt and Phœnice, had ad-
: such rapidity, that Darius's precau-
idered abortive. Aristo, commander
ian horse, chased the Persian cavalry
ir main army with great slaughter;
ıg with the head of their general, threw
ınder's feet, and observed that such
n his country, was usually rewarded
en cup. Alexander replied smiling,
there be rewarded with an empty
will give you a golden cup full of
ortly after this incident, the Macedo-
:ror commanded his troops to march
pon the news of Darius's near ap-
t on hearing that Statira, the wife of
: dead, he restrained his military im-
astened to the pavilion where Sisi-
the other royal prisoners were kept,
cheer them with the voice of conso-

behaviour which Alexander had shown h
his mother, and son, sent ten of his relat
express his gratitude, and to make son
proposals of peace, offering to relinquish
Asiatic provinces as far as the Halys, :
the countries lying between the Hellespo
the Euphrates, and tendering thirty th
talents for the ransom of his family. Bu
ander rejected all his proposals with scor
ing the ambassadors that his clemency
the wife and relatives of Darius resulted
from his own good-nature, without any
for their master; that he did not make wa
women and children, but only upon s
appeared in arms against him; that, as
provinces, they were already his own; a
he had proposed to himself, as a reward
his toils, those kingdoms which Darius st
sessed; wherein, whether he flattered
with an ill-grounded hope or not, the nex
engagement would determine.

Upon the return of the ambassadors,
found it expedient to prepare for battle, :
cordingly encamped in a large plain n
village of Gaugamela, having first cau
ground to be levelled, that his chariots :
valry might act with the greater facility.
ander, having surrounded his camp in th
time, with deep trenches and palisadoe
himself in readiness to commence the at
break of day, and both armies waited w
patience for an action on which depen
empire of Asia.

B. C. 331. The orient clouds were no soon
ed with the brightness of the risi
than the adverse armies beheld

in the same order, the cavalry
nd the infantry in the centre.
t was covered with two hun-
ots, and twenty-five elephants;
ntry, with the body guards,
the person of Darius; and a
ade for charging the enemy at
front and flank. Alexander,
l, marched forward at the head
, Parmenio conducted the left,
ere extended as wide as possible
g the centre. When the armies
other the Persians commenced
reat fury and resolution; but,
e conflict, they were totally
loss of forty thousand men, and
compelled to seek his safety in
t. After he had crossed the
his attendants advised him to
ridge, in order to stop the pro-
suers; but, when he reflected
unfortunate troops were hasten-
me bridge, humanity prevailed
consideration, and he replied
her leave an open way to a pur-
shut it against a fleeing friend.
the city of Arbela about mid-
ted his private designs to his
anding officers, and then pass-
of Armenia, with some of his
nall body of guards, while the
ning from a fruitless pursuit,
rsian camp, and devoted some
d refreshment.
ving allowed his men to recruit
d spirits after the fatigue of the

recent battle, marched toward Babylo
was voluntarily surrendered to him by
sillanimous governor, Mazæus; and s
proceeded to Susa, where Abulites p
him with several fine dromedaries and el
and delivered into his hands fifty thou
lents in bullion, and forty thousand in
coin, with all the royal robes and cost
ture of Darius.

Having thus obtained possession of t
portant cities; made a successful incur
the country of the Uxians, which exter
Susiana to the frontier of Persis; and
the gallant Ariobarzanes at the straits o
he proceeded, by rapid marches, to Perse
ancient residence of the Persian monar
the metropolis of their empire. Wher
approached within two furlongs of this
assembled his commanding officers, anc
verting to the numerous calamities w
Greeks had sustained under the repeat
sions and hostilities of the Persians, c
their resentment against the fated capital
duced them to permit the most horrid
among the soldiery. Accordingly tl
wanton cruelties were exercised on the
nate inhabitants; treasures of every
tion were accounted lawful plunder; th
were deluged with human blood, and t
palace was wantonly set on fire, at the in
of an abandoned courtesan, whilst Al
was regaling his generals with sumptuo
tainments.

B. C. 330. Early in the ensuing spring he
his pursuit of Darius, who had s
asylum at Ecbatan, in Media.

narch had still an army of thirty thou-
, three thousand horse, and four thou-
gers, with whom he determined to make
ort, on behalf of his empire: but whilst
naking suitable arrangements for this
Bessus, governor of Bactria and Na-
, a Persian nobleman, of great distinc-
red into a conspiracy against him, that
nder pursued them, they might ensure
r by delivering up the object of his re-
, or, if they escaped the Macedonian,
ht, by the murder of Darius, usurp the
diadem, and renew the war. The trea-
practices of these men, though carried
all possible secrecy, reached the sove-
r; and Patron, the commander of the
ercenaries, earnestly entreated him to
e impending danger, by encamping
body of men, on whose fidelity he
pend. Darius, however, refused this
, being unwilling to doubt the loyalty
ficers, and observing, that, if his own
deemed him unworthy to live, he could
oo soon. But he had occasion to re-
conduct, for the conspirators actually
person, bound him with golden chains,
ting him up in a covered cart, retreated
tely toward Bactria. The major part
oops had been corrupted by the plau-
eches of the traitors, and Bessus was
claimed commander in chief by the
cavalry; but Artabazus and his sons,
r respective forces, quitted the army in
and the Greeks under Patron immedi-
rched over the mountains toward Par-

Meanwhile,

barbarians. Upon this intelligence, he main body of his army under the care o rus, and advanced with a small body c armed cavalry, till he arrived at a villag Bessus and his followers had encamped before. Here he understood that the king had been sent forward in a cover and that the whole army acknowledged their general. Upon this Alexander res hasten his march, and, taking with him troop of light-armed horse, proceeded came within sight of the enemy, who i ately took to flight, having discharge darts at the unfortunate Darius, and l weltering in his blood.

Alexander, perceiving the confusionin t the barbarians were thrown by his une arrival, dispatched Nicanor with a body cavalry to stop their flight; and follc person, at the head of three thousand Macedonians. In the mean time, Poly

earnestly besought the gods to prosper
ndertakings, and make him sole monarch
orld. He added that it did not so much
him as Alexander to inflict a suitable
ient on the traitors who had so cruelly
their lawful sovereign, that being the
a cause of all crowned heads. Then
his auditor's hand, "Give Alexander,"
, "your hand, as I give you mine, and
im, in my name, the only pledge I can
e of my affection and gratitude." With
ords he expired in the arms of Polystratus.
der coming up, soon after, was affected
tears at the sight of his body, and, after
plating with unfeigned sorrow the hard
his fallen competitor, he covered the
with his own military cloak; caused it to
lmed; and sent it, in a magnificent coffin,
ambis, that it might be buried with the
onarchs of Persia.

died Darius, in the fiftieth year of his

missions to the conqueror, and were re
in their former dignities and employmei
fidelity of Artabazus was munificently re
and even the traitor, Nabarzanes, pro
pardon. But the iniquitous Bessus, ha
sumed the regal title, and retired to the
of Sogdiana, in order to raise a fresh ar
so closely pursued by Alexander, that
soon taken prisoner, stripped of the dia
royal robes, and led in the most disgracef
ner to the Macedonian camp, where his
ears were publicly cut off, and himself d
into the hands of Oxathres, Darius's bro
receive the punishment that was due to l
mous crime. Oxathres accordingly s
his life to the manes of his murdered kir
Alexander saw himself firmly establishec
session of the Persian empire.

[E R the Persians had been subject to
ıe Parthians for the space of four hundred
venty-five years, Artaxares, a Persian of
lescent and spurious birth, excited a re-
nong his countrymen, which terminated
death of the reigning monarch, and the
ıtion of the Persian empire. Having ef-
this great design, he immediately ascend-
throne, assumed the pompous title of king
gs, and asserted his right to all the pro-
of the ancient empire, which were now
the authority of Roman governors.

His ambitious pretensions soon became
the subject of conversation at Rome; but
Alexander Severus, being unwilling * to
e in an expensive war, wrote to Artaxares,
ıg him to keep within due bounds, and
·om a vain hope of conquest, undertake
ing against a people whose arms had fre-
v vanquished the most warlike nations.

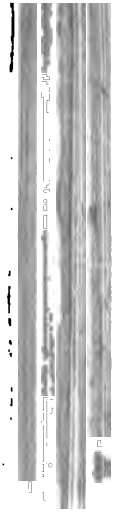
Artaxares, receiving intelligence of
der's approach, selected four hundre
of extraordinary strength and stature,
ing furnished them with sumptuous h
fine horses, sent them to the emperor
message: "The great king, Artaxa
mands the Romans and their sovereig
part immediately from Syria and As
and to restore to the Persians all the
on this side the Ægean and Pontic se
they claim in right of lawful inheritan
insolent demand having roused the in
of Alexander, he caused the ambassa
stripped of their gaudy attire, and s
into Phrygia, where he assigned the
lands for their subsistence. He then
against Artaxares, who had entered
tamia at the head of a numerous arm
engagement ensued, in which the Ro
victorious.

Whilst the Persian retired to his o
nions, for the purpose of recruiting l
Alexander divided his troops into thr
the first of which marched through
with orders to invade Media; the seco
over the marshes, to enter the Parthia
ries on the other side; and the third, c
ed by the emperor, designed to have
into the centre of Artaxares's kingdo
politic scheme, however, was frustrate
vigilance of the Persian monarch, an
der returned to Rome with the titles
queror, whilst Artaxares improved his
by restoring the glory of the Persi
At length, having swayed the sce
great reputation, for the space of twe

egan to meditate a new war with the
onsistent with the advice of Cyriades,
e youth, who, after robbing his own
ll his treasures, had retired into Per-
aste the adjoining provinces, in con-
ith Odomastes, a Persian general,
e cities of Antioch and Cæsarea-Phi-
assumed the title of emperor, gradu-
ing revenues, forces, and dominions,
o his pretensions.
ng emperor, Gordian, having settled
of the western empire, resolved to res-
t also from the tyranny of pretended
and the terror of the Persian arms.
ly he marched into Syria, at the head
ful army, chased the Persian back to
rritories, and reduced Haran, in Me-
; but, whilst he was preparing to ex-
onquests, he was assassinated by the
of Philip, captain of his guards, whose
empted him to grasp at the sove-

cession,
Roman territories,
formed the siege of Edessa; resolved,
standing his advanced age, to head h
on this occasion. Accordingly he adv
ward Edessa, and gave such encour
by his approach, to the inhabitants o
puted provinces, that the soldiers of
mutinied against their leader, put him
and joined Valerian: but the emperor b
after taken prisoner by the besiegers, t
of affairs underwent an entire change
pores used his fortune with the most in
insolence. At length, however, the p
in arms, under the command of
prince of Palmyrene, defeated their
pressor, and seized great part of h
with all the royal concubines;—a ci
which induced him to retire to his
nions. On his return he was earnes
by the kings of several nations, to s
at liberty; but, instea

is reign that the Palmyrenians incurred
easure of Aurelian, by asserting their
creating emperors, and investing one
is with the royal purple. But as Hor-
rudently refused to interfere, he escaped
an vengeance, and died in peace, after
g the government one year and ten



ranes the first, who next ascended the
ve have no satisfactory account, except
njoyed the regal dignity for the space
ears without receiving any disturbances
Romans, or attempting to extend the
his empire.

Varanes the second meditated an in-
asion of the Roman provinces on his
rst accession; but the approach of the
Probus toward the east induced him to
his design, and sue for peace. Some
r he began to think of recovering some

Roman army. Varanes now improved sence of the enemy, by applying himself fortification of his frontiers; but, on his attempting an invasion of the neighbouring vinces, Diocletian marched a numerous troops into Armenia, and effectually him from the execution of his project. after this transaction the Persian monarch after an unfortunate reign of seventeen years

A. D. 294. Varanes the third is honoured historians, with the epithet of Segan or king of the Segans; but the rences of his reign are passed over in and, at the expiration of four months, succeeded by Narses, a prince of great and resolution.

The distracted state of the Roman empire sented a fair opportunity for the recovery those provinces which originally belonged Persians. Narses accordingly led a numerous army into Mesopotamia, and reduced places of importance; but his progress was checked by Galerius, who advanced against with a considerable body of forces, defeated in two engagements, and followed him to centre of his own kingdom. The Persian ever, acted with such circumspection, and so strict an eye upon his pursuers, that length retrieved his credit by a successful and effectually revenged his recent losses.

Galerius having, with much difficulty vailed on Diocletian to trust him with the mand of another army, hastened to expiate disgrace, by the destruction of Narses; the Persian king assembled a numerous body chosen cavalry to maintain his conquests.

s came within sight of each other, Ga-
le a disposition for beating up his ene-
rters; and this plan was executed so
ly, that the Persians were entirely
he royal treasures, baggage, papers,
ito the hands of Galerius; the queen,
s, and other relatives of the king, were
soners; and Narses himself was com-
lee, with a small remnant of his troops,
acent mountains. Overwhelmed with
his sad reverse of fortune, and consci-
inability to raise a fresh army, the
d prince was compelled to purchase a
able peace, whilst his concubines, sis-
other persons of quality, were doomed
a Roman triumph. These heavy ca-
ccasioned the death of Narses, in the
ar of his reign.

s next succeeded to the government,
enjoyed about seven years and five
ut none of his actions were sufficiently
to claim the attention of posterity.

Sapores the second, appears to have
n a zealous asserter of the dignity of
Persian crown; and steadily pursued
of uniting all the provinces of the an-
ire under his authority. His conduct,
was diametrically opposite to that of
essors; for, instead of publicly assert-
laims, and leading embattled hosts
victorious enemy, he artfully harassed
n territories, by means of the neigh-
arbarians; augmented his revenues by
ng a spirit of industry among his sub-
roduced an excellent discipline into his
d affected a peculiar veneration for the

civil and religious constitution of his count He is said to have commenced a violent per cution against the Christians, at the instigati of the Magi; but, on the receipt of an expos latory letter from the emperor Constantine, treated them with less severity.

Sapores, having formed a scheme for the e vation of himself and his successors to the preme dominion of the east, apprised the em ror of his intention of sending ambassadors w a manifesto, in which he set forth his claim all the dominions anciently possessed by the P sian emperors, and asserted that the river St mon was the proper boundary of his empi Constantine, having duly considered the aff returned an answer full of dignity and resoluti and immediately assembled a numerous arm with a design to march in person to the east provinces, but his design was cut short by dea and the subsequent disorders which happened the Roman empire gave Sapores an opportun of re-annexing to his own dominions those p vinces which had been wrested from his pre cessors. His exertions, however, were attend with much fatigue and bloodshed; and, af reducing several places of importance, he w at length compelled to elude the vengeance the Romans, by garrisoning his frontiers, withdrawing the remainder of his troops.

Julian had no sooner obtained possession the Roman empire than he determined to cr the power of Persia so effectually, that it sho no more disturb the peace of the adjacent p vinces. Accordingly he took every precaut that might contribute to the success of his p ject, and marched into the dominions of Sapo

:e from the garrison, and was so re-
r harassed by skirmishes, that he at
esolved to raise the siege and remove to
ris, on which he had a fleet of transports
ith provision. At this juncture a Persian
an repaired to his camp, on pretence of ill
nt, and assured him that his present in-
would prove highly prejudicial to his af-
d reputation; whereas if he would con-
quit the side of the river, burn his fleet,
rch through an open road, into which he
:sian) would conduct him, his difficulties
soon be terminated, and he might be
yled the conqueror of the Persians. Not-
nding the glaring absurdity of this pro-
and the repeated remonstrances of the
generals, Julian commanded his troops
sh themselves with twenty days provision,
ised the fleet to be set on fire. When the
s past remedy, he began to listen to his

danger; for after ...,
days, they found themselves skirted by
force of Persia; and having struggled
time with the united inconveniencies
heat, want of provision, and scarcity
they were suddenly attacked by the gr
of the Persian cavalry, who fought wit
dinary resolution, and continued the c
Julian was mortally wounded. This ev
the Romans into consternation; and S
proving the opportunity, obtained an h
and advantageous peace of the new en

Sapores having now obtained a respit
toils of war, applied his thoughts to th
the bounds of his empire toward Ta
India. This plan served to exercise h
for some time; but on the death of the
Jovian he made an irruption into
slew Arsaces, king of that country,
duced a considerable territory under
rity; yet on the approach of Arinthia
compelled to abandon his important
However, being intently fixed on th
disement of the Persian dominions, he
in arms, and transferred the imperia
to Ctesiphon, that he might be at l
prove every opportunity. But his fu
being passed over in silence, by his
can only observe, that he ended hi
in the reign of Gratian, after having
Persian sceptre seventy years, with
of fortune.

A. D. 380. This restless and ambiti
was succeeded by a prince
erxes, of whom the Europ
merely observe, that he lived in a

omans, and enjoyed the regal dignity without sturbance for the space of four years.

Varanes the fourth, succeeded his father pores; maintained the peace with the Romans; d governed his dominions quietly for eleven ars.

A. D. 401. Isdigertes, a prince deservedly celebrated for his virtuous disposition, was contemporary with the emperor Arcadius, ho, at his death, entrusted him with the care of s son Theodosius the second, and the Roman npire. The attention which Isdigertes paid to s pupil's improvement, and the zeal which he inced on his behalf, laid the foundation of a iendship between the two empires; and delered the christian subjects of Persia from many conveniencies; for Marathas, a Mesopotamian ishop, being sent with other ambassadors from Theodosius, exerted himself so successfully to emove the prejudices of Isdigertes, that he was ully convinced of the loyalty of a people whom e had hitherto considered as heretical rebels. ome time after, the king was afflicted with a nental derangement, upon which Marathas, vith the bishop of Persia, joined in solemn prayer to God for his recovery. Their petitions vere soon answered to the joy of the court; and he professors of the christian faith were afterward treated with great indulgence. Isdigertes njoyed the regal dignity twenty-one years, and vas succeeded by his son.

A. D. 421. Varanes the fifth, seems to have ascended the throne with favorable sentiments of the christians; but an occurence soon took place which converted his friendhip into the most implacable enmity, and produced

duced a long series of calamities to th
Abdas the Persian bishop having, in a
rantable fit of zeal, burnt one of the fir
to the ground, Varanes expostulated
in private, and advised him to rebuild
however, he peremptorily refused; and
raised so dreadful a clamour among the
that the king was compelled to sacrifi
fender and all the christian churches t
sentment. A cruel persecution ensued
pretence that all who differed in relig
ciples from the sovereign were disle
government; persons of distinction
prived of their dignities and est
meaner sort were delivered into th
the exasperated magi; and many we
to die in the most exquisite torments
barbarians were disappointed in th
making converts; and the glorious d
christianity received new lustre fro
emplary conduct and unshaken forti
piring martyrs.

Theodosius was no sooner apprise
proceedings than he determined to
cause of the persecuted christians; an
hearing of this intention, made suitabl
tions for the defence of his dominions.
nominated Narsus general of his troop
of Persia sent him to the frontiers, wl
pected a numerous army; but before
arrive at the place of rendezvous, t
general Ardaburius had marched thr
menia, and began to waste the p
Azazene with fire and sword. Narse
ately hastened thither to repel the inv
finding his strength unequal to his

retreated, and made an incursion into
mia, which compelled the Romans to
Azazene. Narses, however, was dis-
in his expectation; for Ardaburius
offering him battle, blocked up the
rtress of Nisibis. Resolved therefore
him to an engagement, Narses sent a
avow his desire of taking the field; but
us wisely replied, that the Romans
hen they pleased, and not when an
uested it for his own advantage.
hile the Saracens, having been pre-
to espouse the cause of Persia, passed
ates, and broke like a torrent into the
rovinces; but their rapacity rendered
dious, that the inhabitants unanimously
rms, and, with the assistance of the
rces, cut to pieces a hundred thousand
isaster which compelled the remainder
precipitately to their own country.
eing apprised of this defeat, and hear-
same time that the fortress of Nisibis
ly invested, resolved to take the field in
d accordingly marched at the head of
ous army toward the enemy, who im-
raised the siege and retired. How-
his return to his capital, the Romans

ing a court on the frontiers; he susta
spirits of his troops; while the Rom
necessitated to act upon their own defe
found it difficult to obtain timely succ
this situation of affairs, Theodosius conc
to enter into a treaty, and Varanes, be
defeated with considerable loss, agree
clude a peace, and to put a period to
cution of the christians. The re-estal
of christianity in Persia, may, however
properly attributed to the following
stance:—When the Romans penetrate
province of Azazene, at the commen
the war, seven thousand Persians wer
prisoners to the city of Amida, w
were soon reduced to extreme indigence
the christian bishop of Amida, having a
his clergy, represented to them in the
lic terms the deplorable condition of
soners, and used such forcible argumen
behalf, that the clergy unanimously
sell their consecrated vessels for the rel
sufferers. Having reduced this plan
tion, they maintained the seven thou
sians till the termination of the war,
sent them home with money in their
an instance of unfeigned charity, whic
nished Varanes, that he immediately i
benevolent prelate to court, and gr
christians many important favours at h
After this accommodation, the Persian
enjoyed an uninterrupted peace for the r
of his life; and died, in full possessi
people's love, after he had swayed t
twenty years.

A. D. 442. Varanes the sixth was next invested with the diadem; but the Greek historians make no farther mention of him, than to observe that he was contemporary with Theodosius the second, and his successor Martianus, and that he enjoyed the government seventeen years and four months.

Peroses, his son and successor, a prince of a restless and turbulent spirit, was highly incensed against the Euthalites, or White Hunns, who disturbed the commencement of his reign by several predatory incursions. To rid himself of these troublesome neighbours, he assembled a powerful army, and marched in person toward Gonza,* hoping to put a speedy period to the war by a general engagement; but the Euthalites, having drawn him so far into their territories as to cut off the possibility of a retreat, convinced him of his error, and obliged him to swear that he would never more invade them. The ill success of this expedition, however, did not crush the design of Peroses, but merely induced him to take more prudent measures, and supply his troops with a greater stock of provision. When, therefore, he had settled his domestic concerns, appointed his son Cavades regent of the kingdom, and assembled his forces, he marched a second time toward the northern frontiers; but the Euthalites, having concealed their warriors behind certain mountains, rushed unexpectedly on his army, slew or took captive most of the soldiers of whom it was composed, and put Peroses himself to death, after he had worn the Persian diadem about twenty years.

* Gonza was the capital of the nation which Peroses undertook to reduce.

grievances of his country, and at th
of that time fell a victim to the oppr
of government.

A. D. 486. Cavades had no sooner a
throne than he took such vi
sures against the Euthalites
overrun the greatest part of the kir
exacted a tribute from the late sov
their spirit was soon broken, and
eventually compelled to do homag
their lawful king. Having effected
he undertook to alter the constitu
kingdom, depriving the nobility of
cient privileges, and rejecting the
counsellors even in the most momer
actions. As his enterprising geniu
him to break through every restrai
became an object of terror to his s
at length, the promulgation of an inf
which seemed dictated by a spirit

ealous for the rights of the crown,
is for the welfare of the subject.
ie was sedulously employed in re-
e evils which had arisen from the
his predecessor, and restoring the
overnment to their ancient order,
nd means to escape from prison,
he assistance of the king of the
epossessed himself of the throne.
l authors of the late revolution were
ed to death, and the unfortunate
fter suffering the loss of his eyes,
nto close confinement.

id no sooner recovered the Persian
n he found himself pressed for the
certain loan, which he had received
thalites. In this exigence he ap-
emperor, Anastasius, requesting
ice the money upon interest, but
on proving ineffectual, he made a
tion into Armenia, laid the inhabi-
heavy contributions, and, after an
stance, reduced the important for-
ida. Upon the first intelligence of
the emperor sent a numerous army
ers, in order to repel the Persians,
attacked them with such impetuo-
iobindus, one of the Roman gene-
ally abandoned his camp, and fled
it city, and another powerful divi-
nded by Harpatius, who had cut
dred Euthalites, were surprised un-
nd slaughtered with scarcely any

vades was thus employed against

resisted all their attempts, but was at
pelled to capitulate. Soon after t
truce for seven years was concluded
tages were given on both sides for
servance.

Justinian having succeeded to the
the east, caused all the frontiers to
to be surveyed, and ordered his com
the border of Mesopotamia to fortif
the nearest place in the Roman t
Nisibis. The Persians, who regarde
with an eye of jealousy, took an op
attacking the labourers, with the
were appointed to protect them, a
slaughtered the greatest part of them
ed the building. This occasioned
which was carried on for some time w
success, but as neither party gaine
siderable advantage, a second truc
posed, and the hostile armies wer
withdrawn.

ced, his claim was set aside,
s immediately placed on the throne.
is important business being adjusted,
emperor sent an embassy, consisting
Rufinus and several other persons of
to compliment Chosroes on his ac-
d to make proposals of peace. The
ceived the ambassadors with every
spect, and readily agreed to the offered
n, on condition that he should receive
sum of money; that the pretensions of
ians and Persians should be finally
ll places taken on either side restored;
eace declared to be perpetual. Rufinus
rned to Constantinople for instructions,
ort being circulated during his absence,
nian had put him to death for espousing
of the Persians, Chosroes assembled a
army, and instantly took the field;
before he proceeded to any acts of
obviated, and Rufinus

regal authority in * Zames as his tutor and
tector. But whilst they were making suit
preparations for the execution of their pr
Chosroes was apprized of his danger, and ca
all the conspirators to be put to death e
young Cavades, who had the good fortu
escape the present danger, and afterward f
an agreeable asylum at the court of Justini

The late peace proving beneficial to P
Chosroes faithfully observed it for some t
but on receiving a message from Vitiges,
of the Goths, relative to the dangerous
mentation of Justinian's power, he bega
meditate fresh hostilities; and a subsequent
bassy from the Arsacidæ or petty princes of
menia, fixed his determination. Accordi
having assembled a formidable army, he m
ed, early in the spring, toward the provinc
Syria and Cilicia; reduced Sura, a pla
considerable strength on the banks of
Euphrates; levied heavy contributions o
adjacent country; and advanced by
marches to Antioch, which, after a bloody
flict, was added to his other conquests.

Whilst his army remained in the vicina
this city, he received an embassy from Just
who expostulated with him on the injust
his conduct in violating the late treaty, a
the same time expressed a wish for an acco
dation. Chosroes received the ambassador
every mark of respect; listened attentive
their remonstrances; and answered them
language and gestures so well calculated

* Zames, the brother of Chosroes, having the
tune to be blind of one eye, was, by the laws of Pe
capable of wearing the crown.

the passions, that they were totally confound-
and openly confessed that his eloquence was
e dreaded rather than his arms. However,
hey hesitated to comply with his unreasonable
ands, he reduced the city of Antioch to
es, and took such measures for extorting new
tributions, that the Romans were actually
rmed at his progress, and the Persians became
xicated with success. After reducing several
ces of importance, the Persian monarch in-
ted Dara, a rich and populous city, which he
s very desirous of possessing; but, finding
t the garrison were resolved to defend them-
es to the last extremity, and perceiving the
content which prevailed in his army, on account
fatigue and the advanced state of the season,
determined to abandon the siege, and return
his own dominions.

Soon after his return, Chosroes received an
bassy from Gubazes, prince of the Lazi, com-
ining that Justinian had caused a new city to
built on the coast of the Euxine sea, and for-
ed by a Roman garrison, for the express pur-
e of enslaving a people who had hitherto en-
ed the blessings of liberty without molesta-
. The king immediately resolved to espouse
cause of the Lazi, and accordingly led his
es into Colchis, where Gubazes met him,
joining his army with a powerful reinforce-
nt accompanied him to Petra, which was im-
diately evacuated by the Romans.

Whilst the sword of Chosroes was bathed in
blood of his enemies, and his coffers were
ndantly replenished with the spoils of con-
ered cities, the Roman general, Belisarius, led
umerous army against Nisibis, but was soon
npelled to raise the siege. To console him-
self

his forces into Comagene, intending to a
into Palestine, and plunder the city of J
lem; but finding himself opposed by
rius, and dreading the effects of a pest
which had recently passed from Egyp
those parts of the Roman territories, he
hastily toward the northern provinces, wh
recruited his army for the purpose of in
Armenia. Justinian, however, being ap
of his design, ordered his officers to asse
numerous body of troops on that side
Chosroes relinquished his projected attem

Next year the Persian monarch led his
against the city of Edessa, which he had a
besieged without success, but which he n
termined to destroy. However, the c
made so vigorous a defence, that he fou
design impracticable, and was soon con
to retire into his own territories, where h
a conference with the Roman ambassado
drew them into an insidious treaty, whic

intention, he deemed it requisite to
ıvy in the port of Petra, which might
e coasts, and prevent any intercourse
nhabitants of the Roman provinces;
ıt he was making the needful prepara-
bazes, king of the Lazi, besought the
ı of Justinian, and, with the assistance
nan army, compelled the Persians to
ıselves up in Petra, which was imme-
vested on one side by Gubazes, and on
by the Romans.

es, receiving intelligence of this transac-
ımanded Mermeroes, one of his most
ed officers, to hasten with a suitable
the relief of Petra. Mermeroes ac-
set out for Colchis, at the head of a
ı army, and, having carried the straits
æ, which the Romans had left too
guarded, advanced directly to the city,
found the garrison reduced to the
ible condition, nine hundred men only
out of five thousand, and the dead
ing piled up against the walls of the
ıat the enemy might not be acquainted
fatal a loss. The walls being now
many parts, and the whole place in a
dilapidated, the Romans regarded the
of Mermeroes as nothing more than a
rieve; however, he contrived to rein-
garrison, and put the citadel in a better
dence.

effected this purpose, the Persian ge-
ched toward Iberia, in expectation of
an ample supply of provisions for his
fere he encamped, with a rapid river
im, supposing the situation extremely
secure;

cessor, Nachoraganus, acted with so l
dence, that, after a long and expens
Chosroes was compelled to conclude
with the emperor. Gubazes having b
cherously assassinated during the hosti
subjects were deprived of their liber
Nachoraganus was condemned to be fla
for his ill conduct.

Toward the close of Justinian's rei
roes, being afflicted with a dangerous
tion, requested that some physicians
sent from Constantinople; a desire w
readily complied with. On the acc
the emperor Justin, however, new trou
fomented between the empires, and
revenged some unprovoked outrages,
dering all the great cities of Syria and
tamia; till, on the receipt of an expo
letter from the empress Sophia, he con
a truce for three years, excepting only

; but Chosroes refused to admit the am-
ors to his presence, haughtily observing,
night follow him to Cæsarea, where he
find leisure to attend to their proposals.
ough behaviour gave such umbrage to
omans, that they resolved to give him
having assembled a powerful army, in
ey should be compelled to enter upon
ties. Chosroes, hearing of their determi-
, regarded it as a proof of their rashness,
uickened his march, as if desirous of the
ement; but when he perceived the excel-
iscipline of his opponents, and the admi-
lisposition of their * cavalry, he heaved a
igh, and seemed much affected by his
ointment. Curtius, a Scythian, having
enced the attack on the left wing of the
the adverse forces immediately joined in
ngagement, and disputed the victory with
d gallantry, but at length the Romans
ictorious; and the Persians, having lost
red fire, and the royal treasures, retired,
helmed with shame and confusion.

t evening Chosroes received intelligence
s enemies were divided into separate en-
nents; upon which he sallied out against
them at midnight, routed them with great
ter, and, having set a village on fire behind
amp, marched with all possible expedition
l the Euphrates, that he might cross over
is own dominions. However, the Roman
l pursued him with such celerity, that he

berius, an active and vigilant prince, had applied closely to the improvement of the cavalry at his n, as knowing that the eastern provinces were bet-nded by them than by infantry.

was

was reduced to the necessity of passing t
on an elephant, and had the mortificatic
many of his bravest soldiers perish in t
ral confusion. After this occurrence,
mans took up their winter quarters in
sian provinces, and Chosroes was so
affected by his ill success, that, on his a
Seleucia, he sickened and died, after he l
the reins of government forty-eight yea

A. D. 579. The cruel and obstinate dispo
Hormisdas, his son and succes
but ill adapted to soothe the pub
bles, or heal the wounds of his empire.
culous curiosity relative to future e
haughty forbidding carriage, and an i
mode of conduct toward foreign princ
prominent traits in his character, an
nually involved both himself and his su
the most serious embarassments. His
the assertions of some old diviners cau
to regard the generality of his subje
discontented and rebellious race; and
tumelious treatment of the ambassador
Tiberius sent to compliment him on hi
sion, occasioned a new war, which in
proved very disadvantageous to both pa

The first military operations were not
consequence, but when Philippicus arrive
frontiers with a powerful army from C
nople, the Persians were obliged to leave t
country to the invader's mercy, and
their own safety by fleeing to the mo
Philippicus accordingly gratified his troo
the plunder of all the places that fell
hands, but his thirst of pillage having
him too far into the country, he was

st extremity for want of water; a
which induced him to put all his
he sword, except the children who
d for slaves, but they died in the
us escaped the miseries which they
se have endured.

war had been carried on for some
rious success, Varamus, a Persian
had obtained a considerable share
epelling the Turks, received orders
er Araxes, and to attack the Roman
that side. This command was exe-
possible expedition, and Varamus
redible mischief to the enemy be-
ld assemble an army sufficient to
l. At length, however, Romanus
, and the Persian, relying on his
agerly embraced the proposal, but
une abandoning him at this junc-
dry were totally defeated, and the
was required to elude a general
retreat. Hormisdas, being ap-
misfortune, sent a woman's gar-
mus, and threatened the vanquish-
th decimation; an insult which
sentment of the army, and inspired
ith the thought of effecting a gene-
. Upon the first intimation of this
mus received many assurances of
e garrison of Nisibis openly de-
n; even the king's army began to
of disaffection; the inhabitants of
ities shook off their allegiance; and
mults continued to augment, till,
rmisdas was dethroned by a person
blood, named Bindoes, who had

before an assembly of the nobles. A being granted, he made a very long tic speech, in which he deplored hi fortunes, inveighed bitterly against of the rebellion, and earnestly en Chosroes might not be permitted to vacant throne, as his vicious and t ture would inevitably overwhelm the misery and confusion. He recon younger son to the notice of his a virtuous and ingenuous prince, a with recapitulating the services he rendered the Persians, by reducing vinces, and compelling the neigh barians to pay them a regular trib end of this address, Bindoes stood a long insulting answer, wrought s on the passions of the assembly, th nimously rejected the counsel of caused the prince, whom he had r to their favour, to be cut in pieces

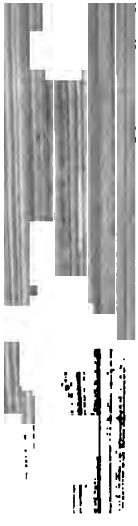
elebrated his accession with every
of joy, and made vows for his
or some time he treated his father
ity, sending him a daily allowance
his own table, granting him many
and ordering him proper attend-
the unhappy prince reproaching
elty and unnatural baseness, he
be beaten with cudgels till he
ing, by this diabolical act, deli-
from the voice of upbraiding,
himself sufficiently established in
he gave splendid entertainments to
stributed the royal treasures with
rofuseness among the lower orders,
ed all the prisons in his dominions
pen, that the fame of his libera-
sure the affection of his subjects.
was taking these measures for the
nt of his power, Varamus ad-
head of his troops, and effected a
ition, so that Chosroes was com-
don his palace, and seek his safety
e flight. Varamus then entered
siphon with all imaginable pomp,
reising the utmost severity on all
ad evinced any affection for the
invited the grandees of the king-
l sumptuous entertainments, and
eatest humanity, beneficence, and
: but, on his assuming the royal
a solemn festival, the sparks of
e blown into an open flame, and
rsuant to the advice of Bindoes,
palace in the dead of the night.
however, was frustrated by the

embassy to Constantinople, soliciting
ship of the emperor Mauritius; bu
having already conciliated the emper
by a letter, in which he patheticail
his assistance against a revolted peop
bassadors were dismissed without a
and such formidable preparations
against Varamus, that the Persians,
to change with the vane of fortune
went to serve under the banners of tl
and Chosroes, having defeated the a
ramus, and taken six thousand pr
ascended the throne. In order to
sense of the obligation conferred on
Romans, the reinstated monarch se
cross, enriched with precious stones, t
of Sergius the martyr; married a cl
man, on whom he bestowed the title
in opposition to the laws of his co
professed such friendship toward the
that many supposed he intended to

had never tasted the cup of adversity. He ated all who had any share in the favor or ministration of Varamus with unparalleled erity, and, by restoring the ancient Persian stitution, rendered himself so terrible to his ghbours, that a barbarous prince, with whom ramus had taken shelter, caused his guest to poisoned, that himself might elude the ven- ance of Chosroes.

A. D. 605. The assassination of the emperor Mauritius furnished Chosroes with a plausible pretext for taking up arms against e Romans. Accordingly, he assembled a werful army under colour of revenging the ath of his protector, and made all the neces- ry preparations for entering the Roman fron- rs, though Phocas used his utmost exertions appease him by large presents, and more con- lerable promises. His first campaign was ther unsuccessful, the adverse troops making gallant resistance; but, on the death of their neral, he obtained a decisive victory, and laid the frontiers under contribution. He then rsued his advantage with such unremitting siduity, that, in the space of nine years, he undered the provinces of Syria, Mesopotamia, nœnicia, Armenia, Cappadocia, Galatia, Paph- gonia, and all the country as far as Chalcedon; vaged Judea, pillaged the city of Jerusalem, d sold ninety thousand Christians to the Jews his dominions, who put them all to death.

These extraordinary conquests having increas- his ambition and pride, he made an expedi- on into Egypt in the twenty-seventh year of s reign, and, having divided his army, reduced lexandria, and all the country toward Libya,



which marked the progress of the Per
finding that Chosroes meditated an att
Constantinopolitan empire, sent amba
represent the deplorable consequence
longing the war, and to offer peace
terms that were not absolutely disho
but the haughty conqueror, elated w
quisitions, and aiming at the utter dest
the Roman name, dismissed them with
sage. "Let your master know that I
accede to any terms of accommodati
with all his subjects, shall consent to
his crucified God, and worship the sun,
god of the Persians." Heraclius, fire
laudable indignation at this impious ar
mediately concluded a peace with the
barians, and marched in person, at the
formidable army, against the self-suffi
narch, who was now defeated in sever
battles, stripped of the recently conqu
wings, and finally murdered in a dy

ich the adorable Messiah suffered for the sin of
world, and which had been carried in triumph,
the iniquitous Chosroes, from Jerusalem into
rsia; but Siroes did not long enjoy the advan-
es resulting from the union between the two
pires, as he was murdered by one of his gene-
s, after he had worn the crown about twelve
nths.

His son, Ardeser, was next invested with
government, but he was assassinated in the
enth month of his reign by Sarbas, comman-
r in chief of the Persian forces; who, pre-
ming on the affection of the soldiery, seized
e diadem for himself. A civil war, however,
as immediately kindled, which crushed the am-
ious projects of the usurper, and elevated
digertes to the throne.

The reign of this prince was short and un-
ppy, being convulsed with domestic feuds,
d shaken by formidable invasions. He is said,
wever, to have defended his country with be-
ming resolution against the Saracens, who,
der the successors of Mahomet, ravaged the
irest parts of Asia, till the spirits of his subjects
ere entirely broken by repeated defeats. At
st, he was slain in the field of battle; and in
im the royal line of Artaxares became extinct.
His death was immediately followed by the de-
ruction of the Persian empire, which had main-
ined a splendid existence for upwards of four
ndred years, under a succession of princes, in
eneral magnificent, but of various character and
rtune.

THE

THE ANCIENT HISTORY OF PE

According to the ORIENTAL *Author*

WE shall consider the Ancient History of Persia in the following Epitome, comprehending that space of time between the Creation, or earliest records, and the end of the Seventh Century, when the Mussulmans overthrew the Sassanian Government: for which we shall divide our work, like the Arabian historians, into four parts.

SECTION I.

The First, or Peishdadian Dynasty.

I. CAIUMERAS, or *Caiumrath*, according to some traditions, the first man or Adam; according to others, the descendant of Shem the son of Noah, is considered by all as the most ancient king: he undertook the arduous task of civilizing mankind; instructed them in useful arts, and subdued the Deeves, who are described by poets as hideous monsters, with claws and tails; but whom we may suppose the barbarous inhabitants of the northern regions. According to the historian *Tabari*, this monarch was contemporary with the prophet *Edris* or Enoch, and some European writers have thought him the *Chedorlaomer*, king of Elam, mentioned in the Bible*. "He lived in the mountains," says Tabari, "and was so prodigiously tall, that no one could look upon him without fear."

* Genesis, ch. xiv.

respect he was not singular, if we tr
Hebrew נפילים *nephilim*, as the sept
vulgate by γιγας and *gigas*, allow the
common acceptation, and suppose Caiu
ntediluvian, for "there were giants o
h in those days," as we read in Genesi
. In longevity, also, he corresponds to th
rchal ages, for he is said to have lived s
dred or a thousand years, although he rei
thirty, according to some traditions. Ir
r part of his life he descended from
ntains, and laid the foundation of *Istak*
ersepolis) and *Balkh*. He is supposed
flourished about nine hundred years bef
.

Husheng, surnamed *Peishdad*, or *the j*
er, was, according to Tabari, the son, bu
nay believe Ferdusi, the grandson of Cai
by *Siamek*, who died during the old m
reign. Husheng introduced the art c
; metals; invented the saw and axe
sparks from the flint; and thus gave
fire worship, according to the Magian
s: "whilst the Jews affirm, "says Ta-
hat he was of their religion." He
a city in Khuzistan, or Susiana, and
orty, or, as some say, four hundred
e was by many called *Iran*, whence
aid to have derived its name. From
ne also the whole dynasty has been
bdadian.

hmuras, the son, or grandson of Hus-
his victories over the demons or
as surnamed *Deeve-bend*. He first
ur and caparison for horses. Some
of idolatry, but Tabari vindicates his
religious

...as, is supposed to have flourished ei
years before Christ. He brought t
the arts introduced by his predecess
the manufacture of cotton, silk, and
tended the city of Istakhar, or Perse
length of twelve parasangs, and the
ten. He divided the people into fo
priests and learned men, soldiers, hu
and artisans. Some say he worshipp
and moon: idolatry, according to o
vailed in his time; but Tabari affirm
was of the religion of Enoch. The
solar year, and the feast called *Nuruz*
the first day of it, and still celebrat
the Persians, were introduced by Jem
reigned, as the romances tell us, seve
years. He was put to death by

V. *Zohak* (or *Dhohak*) perhaps the
Herodotus. who usurped the throne al
hundred and eighty years befo...
tyrant was son ...

w Zohak, and placed *Feriaoun* on the
This standard, richly decorated with
successive princes, was preserved until
of our æra 636, when the Mussulmans
the battle of Cadesia, and the jewels
ɔrned it were dispersed amongst the
Arabs.

ridoun or *Aferidoun*, a descendant of
and the son of *Abteen* or Athvian, ac-
some traditions, had been concealed
e reign of Zohak, and ascended the
ɔut seven hundred and fifty years be-
. He divided his empire into three
his eldest son, *Salm*, he gave the west-
ries, limited by the river Euphrates;
n, of which the Jihoun or Oxus was
ary, to his second son, *Tour*; and the
.te region, the most fertile and tempe-
, to his youngest and favourite son *Iraje*
:alled also *Iran*, as some say, who from
r than from Husheng, before mention-

valiant prince, who, in revenge for the m
of *Iraje*, slew *Salm* and *Tour*, and was rew
with the imperial diadem by Feridoun, who
after a reign of five hundred years. He i
to have resided chiefly at *Amol*, on the sou
coast of the Caspian sea, and to have
mounted an elephant; and his virtues, his p
and his magnificence, are celebrated in a
chronicles and romances of Iran.

VII. *Minocheher*, or *Manucheher*, is desc
by Tabari as contemporary with Moses.
time *Afrasiab*, king of Asiatic Tartary, wh
descended from *Tour*, invaded Persia, and
ed Minocheher to conclude a treaty, wh
certain boundaries were prescribed to th
spective dominions. It is said that the
were to be ascertained by a bow shot, and
certain archer of Minocheher's army, h
climbed to the summit of a hill in Taba
discharged an arrow with such force, t
reached the banks of the river Jihoon or
a distance of (at least) five hundred mile
his reign flourished Saum, a feudal pri
Zablestan or Sejestan, the father of *Zau*
grandfather of *Rustam*, the Persian Her
whose exploits are celebrated in the *Shahna*
Ferdusi, and a thousand other romances.

VIII. *Nudah*, the son of Minocheher, a
reign of seven years, was slain by Afrasiab
had again invaded Persia about the yea
before Christ.

IX. *Afrasiab*. As this Tartarian gov
Persia twelve years, he is by many histo
ranked among the Peishdadian monarchs.
ing been, at last, driven within the limits o
own kingdom, the throne of Iran was filled

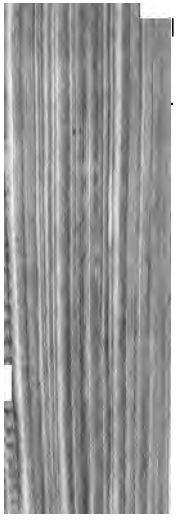
X.

X. *Zav* or *Zaub*, the son of *Tahmasp*
ndson of Minocheher, about six hundre
ty years before Christ. According to T
was the offspring of an incestuous mar
ween *Tahmasp* (who died before Minoch
his own daughter. Zav, after frequent
with Afrasiab, defeated him on the t
(named *Aban*) of the month *Aban* (C
); "which," says Tabari, "the Persians
brate." He was a just and amiable ki
ired all the injuries which his country l
ered from the oppression of Afrasiab, a
seven years exempted his subjects from ta
ribute. Historians differ in their accounts
reign, which some say was of three, whil
rs extend it to five, eleven, and even thirt
s.

I. *Garshasp*, or *Gershasf*, is by Tabari, style
vizier of Zav, and by many writers
oned his son or nephew, and said to have
cipated with him in the administration of
nment. According to some, he reigned
years, others say but six; and there are
who do not allow him a place among the
adians, whose history, however, closes
about six hundred years before the chris-
a, by a moderate calculation, which as-
the ten or eleven kings of this first dy-
space of nearly three hundred years.

---

we proceed to the second race, we shall
on the religion and language of the
ian sovereigns; that, according to the
rsian writers, they differed but little
se of their successors, although some
occasionally paid homage to the sun

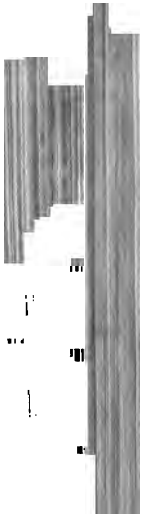


Husheng introduced the adoratic
though in other works he seems
with *Abad*, or *Mih-abad*, who is de
first prophet of the Persians, and v
seems to have been a compound
sabæism, and fire-worship. As to
of Iran in the time of those ear
Eastern writers suppose it to h
Pahlavi or *Pehlvi*, which very stro
the Chaldaick. Ferdusi, the Pe
always represents the heroes of hi
rical romance, as conversing and v
ancient tongue, " and he derives th
Zohak (Biver-asp) from the Pahlai
signifying a number, which in the
dialect is *deh-hazaur* (or ten thousar

" *Kuja biver az Pahlavi der Sh*
" *Boud be zebaun-i Deri deh-haz*

ears before the commencement of our
he title *Cai*, which distinguishes the
his dynasty, is said to signify mighty or

Under Cai-Kobad the illustrious
began to display that intrepidity of
l preternatural vigour of body, which
ed all the enemies of Iran, and pro-
n the appellation of *Jehaun-Phlevan*, or
rld's chief hero." To him Cai-Kobad
uccessors were indebted for various
over the Asiatic Tartars, who, under
continued to annoy the Persians by
invasions. The seven labours of Rus-
y equivalent to the twelve of Hercules,
rated by Ferdusi, and he is, perhaps,
historic character of whom the Persian
f different ages seem to have entertained
lea; for, in the illuminated manuscripts,
ing from some ancient model, they ge-
present him of the same complexion, in
singular dress, with the same weapons,
noose, and other attributes. Of this
rior, whose ancestors were, according
, the Shahs, or Sovereigns of *Nimrouz*
nce of Sejestan or Zeblestan) a monu-
ed the mound or bank of Rustam,
stam) was visible near the river *Heir-*
hat country, until the fourteenth cen-
r æra, when every vestige of it, as an
historian relates, was utterly effaced
vage troops of Timour. From this
, which seemed due to a personage so
in the eastern annals, we shall return
ory of Cai-Kobad, who reigned, it is
undred years.



he made war with the Deeves or s
Mazanderan, and was taken prisoner
rated by the famous Rustam; he ma
have invaded the northern provinces
defeated; and his attempt to explore tl
spheres is, probably, nothing more tha
ness of astronomical studies, to indulg
erected a lofty building or observatory a
His son *Siavesh*, or *Siavekhsh*, havir
the amorous allurements of his s
Sudabah, was accused by the offendec
an attempt to violate her chastity, ar
in the Shahnameh, that he proved his
by passing, unhurt, through a pile c
wood—an early instance of the fie
Siavesh, by a daughter of Afrasiab,
named *Cai-Khosru*, who, as his father
dered in Tartary before the death of
ceeded to the Persian throne.

III. *Cai-Khosru*, seeking revenge

towed it on a prince of the royal blood
Lohorasp; and Tabari adds, that Cai-
etired from the haunts of men, and that
of his death has never been discovered.
ohorasp was in the city of Balkh when
ed the diadem, and mounted the Persian
which was of gold, studded with jewels,
our feet of rubies. Having dispatched
is nobles, named Bakht-nasser, (or Ne-
ezzar) with an army, to govern Meso-
Syria, and Susiana, he resolved to
northern provinces his own residence,
ight the better repel the Tartar or Tou-
vaders. The prophet Jeremiah, in his
is sent to the children of Israel, and
them of Bakht-nasser's approach, but
iled and imprisoned him until Bakht-
stored him to liberty, and destroyed Je-
with the temple, and led back with him
lon a multitude of prisoners, among
as Daniel, according to the historian

Having reigned an hundred and
ears, Lohorasp resigned the crown to
son,

shtasp, who began his reign at Balkh,
e hundred years before the commence-
our æra, and is known to our writers as
Hystaspis. We are informed by Tabari,
g displeased at the havoc which Bakht-
id made in Palestine, he sent another of
s (called *Kurus*) to govern at Babylon,
ers to send back the Jewish captives to
n country. These, having chosen
or their chief, returned to Jerusalem,
1 restored the holy city to its former
Here the Persian annals become very in-

teresting, as they connect sacred an history, but the limits of our present not allow us to follow Tabari throu nerable and voluminous records.

We hasten to another event for reign of Gushtasp is remarkable. *Zerdusht*, (whom the Greeks call *Zor* nounced himself as a prophet; ende prove his divine mission by miracles; bited the work called *Zendavesta*, wri ters of gold, on twelve thousand skin ments, which, when the king embrac trines, was deposited in the castle of Persepolis. On the subject of his shall offer a few remarks at the e section, and proceed to relate that having caused the death of his gallan *dyar*, whom he instigated to a combat tam, resigned the crown to his grands

VI. *Bahman* or *Ardeshir*, the son of succeeded his grandfather Gushtasp hundred and sixty four years befor mencement of our æra. And as th call him *Dirazdest* or *long handed*, we pose him the Artaxerxes μακροχειρ, or L of the Greek and Latin historians. I the celebrated Rustam was slain by a of his own brother. According to T monarch, in consequence of an insul his ambassador by the Israelites, Bakht-nasser in the government of Ba sent him with an army to Jerusalem again destroyed, killing many thou leading away multitudes of captive extent of his dominions Ardeshir seen Ahasuerus of scripture, who "*reigned*

even unto Ethiopia," &c. and a circumstan
corded by Tabari proves the identity. His
queen, says the historian, having offended
was put to death, and he espoused a beau
damsel named *Ester*, whom he discovered an
he Jewish captives; for her sake he rest
hem to freedom, and after seventy years f
he second destruction of Jerusalem, they w
gain permitted to rebuild that city, to wh
e prophet Daniel retired. Ardeshir wa
alous fire-worshipper, erected many templ
d died after a reign of one hundred years (
e hundred and twelve) leaving the crown
daughter Homai, (who was also his wife)
son, named *Sassan*, had retired to a life of r
ous privacy.

VII. *Homai*, the daughter and wife of Bahmai
leshir, was pregnant at the time of his death.
en delivered of a male child, lest he should
ive her of the crown, she caused him to be
ed in a box with money and jewels, and
tly cast into the river, on which he was
l floating by a poor man, who called him
b, and educated him as his own son. In
ean time, Homai erected a splendid palace
akhar, of which the ruins now called
minar or *the forty Pillars*, are said to be
s. Darab, having rendered himself emi-
some acts of valour, was introduced at
nd the secret of his birth being discovered,
resigned her crown into his hands, and
to a private life about the year 424,
Christ.

Darab or *Dara* the great, is supposed
Darius Nothus of our historians. To
neighbouring princes sent tribute,
among

among others, Philip of Macedon, whose da
ter, according to some accounts, Darab
ried, but finding her breath offensive, ser
back, pregnant, to Greece, where she proc
Sekander or Alexander the Great; but t
the romance of Ferdusi, and rejected by T
Nizami, and other writers, who inform us
Darab reigned twelve years after Homai,
was succeeded by his son.

IX. *Darab* (or *Dara*) the lesser or the se
whom we call Darius, and whom we may
three hundred and thirty-seven years l
Christ; having sent to Macedonia for the
tribute, which Alexander refused to pay,
waged war with the Greeks, and lost his c
and his life near *Erbil* or *Arbela*, where h
assassinated by two of his own officers, bu
not expire until after a personal interview
Alexander. In consequence of his dying re
the victorious prince espoused *Rusbenk* or Rc
the daughter of Darab, punished the ass
and proceeded to Istakhar or Persepolis,
he ascended the Persian throne.

X. *Sekander* or *Iskender*, as the Asiatic
the Alexander of classic history, is gen
reckoned among the sovereigns of Iran. I
ordinary as the actions of this hero may a
in the works of European authors, the
blazoned with innumerable exaggerations
eastern romances; but the graver histori
Persia agree in most points on the subject
life with those of Greece and Rome. Th
brated *Nizami* has collected various ancie
ditions concerning this illustrious conquer
his poem, called *Sekander Nameh*, he infor
that the books of the magi or fire-worsh

destroyed by his order, but that he
ed, and caused to be translated into G
ie Persian treatises on philosophy, astron
other sciences; that Aristotle was his vi
that he visited the queen of the Amaz
is said also to have erected a stupendous v
which the remains still exist near Derbe
he Caspian sea,) to exclude the north
ges, the sons of *Tajouje* and *Majouje*, or G
Magog; and that, having extended his v
ous arms over the greater portion of the worl
ied at *Shahr-zour*, near Babylon, after a reig
ourteen years over the Persian empire.

---

f the Caianian monarchs before the age o
ztusht or *Zoroaster*, the religion probably was
posed of sabæism and fire-worship. *Zeratusht*
ears to have only purified that which he found
an, abolished some superstitions, and intro-
d others, with new ceremonies and forms of
er. To him, perhaps, may be ascribed the
m of *one first principle* with *two secondary*,
d, *and aheriman*, good and evil; the
as, *Izeds*, a multiplicity of inferior spirits;
he worship of *one* invisible and almighty
or under the visible symbol of fire, and
ctrine of rewards and punishments in a
state, the deformity of vice, and excellence
ue, which he inculcates, were acknow-
in Iran, according to the most ancient
long before the age of his mission. From
p, to Alexander, there is reason to believe
religion of the Zend was universally pro-
nong the Persians, and the language,
, suffered but little if any variation from
of the preceding dynasty.

SECT.

SECT. III.

The Ashkanian (or Arsacidan) Dynasty, div some Writers into the Ashkanian and Ashgha

IN the annals of Persian history there a parts more obscure than this on whi now enter. Some have contented then with telling us, that on the death of Ale several independent princes, whom the *Molouk al Tavayef*, established their autho different provinces of Iran, and that th scendants governed it in this divided stat *Ardeshir Babekan*, in the beginning of th century, reduced them to submission, a stored the empire to its original integri splendor. According to all historians, petty princes, although each retained h territory, acknowledged as their chief *A.* (Arsaces) a brother of *Dara* the secon under him defeated *Autakhash* or (Anti who had invaded Persia, and afterward stantine. Some writers then proceed history of Zachariah the prophet, of the Mary, who conceived from the breath angel, of the miracles of Jesus, of the l emperors, Arabian princes, the prophet and other personages, who flourished duri time of those *Molouk al Tavayef*, and v mentioning any regular succession, brin the close of their dynasty in the defeat o *ban* by *Ardeshir*. But from the works o historians we shall endeavour to fill this beginning with

I.

Ashek (*Arsaces*) son of Darab the first. began to reign about two hundred and forty- years before Christ, and was chief of the ian kings or petty princes fifteen years.

. *Ashek* the second succeeded his father, reigned, according to various writers, six, , or twelve years.

I. *Shapour* (*Sapor*) the son of Ashek, was amed the Great King, on account of his ries over the Greeks. In his time the loves *ais and Ramein* furnished a subject for one e oldest and most extraordinary romances an. We are informed by *Hafiz Abru* that ner reigned forty-two years, but, according *amdallah Mustofi*, he was king but six. hond says, that the birth of Christ is placed me writers in this king's time, but by others later.

. *Baharam* (or *Varanes*) the son of Shap- was surnamed *Gudarz*. He erected an ense fire temple, and reigned eleven years.

Palash (*Vologeses*) son of Baharam, reign- even, or, as some say, fifteen years.

. *Hormuzd*, or *Hormuz*, the son of Palash, vered the treasures of king Feridoun, and ed fifteen or sixteen years.

I. *Narsi*, the son of *Palash*, succeeded his er Hormuzd. He is said to have had forty s, and reigned forty years; but some tell us as king only fourteen.

II. *Firouz*, the son of *Hormuzd*, succeeded ncle Narsi, and reigned seventeen years.

. *Palash*, the son of *Firouz*, reigned twelve ; according to the historian Mirkhond.

. *Khosru*, the son of *Palash*, is said by some to

to have reigned twenty-four years; by Mirkhon and others forty.

XI. *Palash* (or *Palashan*) the son of *Pala* son of Firouz, was killed by the fall of his ten pole. He is confounded by some with his pred cessor, and is said, in the *Tarikh Jehan Ara*, have reigned twelve years.

XII. *Ardavan*, or *Artabanus*, the son of P lashan, reigned thirteen years. He was, accor ing to several historians, last of the race pr perly called Ashkanian.

After Ardaban reigned a prince of the sa name, descended from the race of *Fariborz*, t son of Cai-Kaus. This Ardaban was the son Ashegh, from whom this second branch of t *Molouk al Tavayef* derived the name of Ashgh nians. The eight kings of this family were,

I. The above-mentioned *Ardaban*, who snatc ed the empire from the Ashkanians, and reign twenty-three years.

II. *Khosru*, the son of *Ashegh*, reigned aft his brother twelve or sixteen years.

III. *Palash*, the son of *Ashegh*, or, as some sa of *Khosru*, reigned twelve years. The *Tari Gozideh* places the birth of Christ in this kin reign.

IV. *Gudarz*, surnamed *the Great*, succeed his father *Palash*, and reigned thirty years, a cording to the historian Mirkhond.

V. *Narsi*, the son of *Gudarz*, reigned twer years. Some writers make him the grandson Gudarz, and say, that his father reigned t years, and himself eleven.

VI. *Gudarz*, son of *Narsi*, reigned ten yea

Narsi, son of *Gudarz*, was engaged in
the Greeks, who invaded Persia; and,
gn of eleven, or, according to *Khonde-*
on of *Mirkhond*, fifteen years, he was
by his son
Ardaban (or *Ardavan*) the *Artabanus* of
ians. He was slain in battle with *Ar-*
bekan, about two hundred years after
With Ardaban terminated this dynasty,
call that of the *Parthians* or *Arsacidæ*.

---

se kings who governed in Persia after
r, many are accused of idolatry and
n. It is probable that some of them
he religion of the Greeks, and we find
rices and inscriptions on the Arsacidan
t it would appear from some decipher-
William Ouseley, that they used also
avi, which continued to be, without
e general language of Iran; and we
ficient documents to prove that fire-
nd the religion of Zeratusht, although
, perhaps, by some of those monarchs,
ominant throughout their dominions.

SECT. IV.

The Sassanian Dynasty.

now enter on a portion of Asiatic his-
y, in which we are accompanied by
k and Latin writers, whose accounts,
espects, agree with the Persian records:
as we descend, the materials become

more copious, the traditions less tinctur
fable, and the proofs, from inscriptions c
bles, gems, and medals lately deciphere
ficiently convincing. All writers place
head of this dynasty,

I. *Ardeshir Babekan*, whom the Gree
Artaxares, or Artaxerxes, and who havi
feated and slain Ardavan, or Artaban
of the Arsacidan race, became sovereign
sia about the year of Christ, 202. His tru
as appears from various Pahlan inscriptio
Artahshetr, which has been softened into *A*
and his surname of Babekan is derived fi
ancestor, *Babek*, (or, more correctly, *Pa*
descendant of *Sassan*, the son of Bahman
shir, of the Caianian dynasty, whom w
already mentioned. In consequence of
lustrious origin (which, however, some
pean writers are not willing to allow) A
and his family have been styled *Sassani*
Sassanidæ. It appears that he resided prin
at Istakhar, or Persepolis, that he repair
erected fire temples, assembled the most l
priests, and caused them to collect and
the works of Zeratusht, or Zoroaster, wh
predecessors had neglected, reformed
abuses, built several towns, and, havi
quired the reputation of an illustrious
and a good king, died after a reign of fi
years, from the time of his triumph over
van.

II. *Shapour* (Sapor) the first, son of Ar
began to reign in the year of Christ, 24
statue of this king was cut in a rock, n
city of *Nishapour*; and *Mani* (Manes) th
der of an heretical sect, is said to have fi

peared in his reign, which lasted, according to Tabari and Mirkhond, thirty-one years.

III. *Hormuzd* (Hormisdas) succeeded his father Shapour in the year 272. Tabari informs us that he governed, for some time, during his father's life, and reigned after him one year.

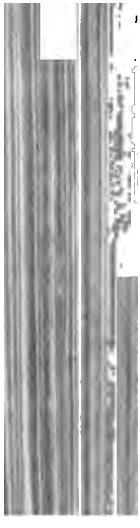
IV. *Baharam* the first, is called *Vararanes* by the Greeks, which approaches to the true Pahlavi name, as we find it on ancient medals, *Varharan*. His reign commenced about the year of Christ, 274; and the heresiarch, *Mani*, was put to death by his command. He was surnamed *Shahindeh*, or the *Beneficent*, and reigned, according to the *Lab-al-towarikh*, three years and three months.

V. *Baharam* the second succeeded his father, the first of that name, about the year 277 of our æra, and reigned, says Tabari, four years; but, according to Mirkhond, seventeen. The manuscript chronicles appear to disagree on the subject of this king's immediate successors. One gives the crown to *Narsi* his brother; but most historians to

VI. *Baharam* the third, called *Sistan Shah*, or *Segan Shah*. He reigned, according to different traditions, *four*, or *fourteen* months.

VII. *Narsi*, the Narses of our historians, was son of the preceding monarch, as some inform us; but, according to *Tabari*, was his brother, being the son of Baharam the second. He is said to have resigned the crown, before he died, to his son Hormuzd, and to have reigned nine years.

VIII. *Hormuzd* the second, the son of Narsi, began to reign with cruelty and oppression; but, afterwards, rendered himself dear to his subjects, by a just and generous conduct. When dying,



his birth, in the year of Christ, 8
His long reign was remarkable for
with the Greeks, and his victories ove
great numbers of whom having beer
caused their shoulder blades to be
pierced; whence he derived the
name *Dhu'l'ectaf*, although some wri
to a different cause. Tabari records
and treaties of this king with Julia
tate, and his successor, Jovian; and
in many places, the Greek and Lat
of Zosimus, Ammianus Marcellinus,
Having lived and reigned seventy-tw
was succeeded by

X. *Ardeshir* the second, who began
the year 380. He was brother of *Sh*
l'ectaf, and, according to Tabari,
from the throne, and obliged to resi
nephew, after a reign of four years
historians inform us that he reigne

and injustice by several historians; in consequence of which he was killed by an arrow, discharged from the bow of some person unknown, about the year of Christ, 400. Tabari informs us that he reigned eleven years. Having been, in his infancy, nominated governor of *Kirman*, he was surnamed *Kirman Shah*, or simply *Kirman*, according to Moses Chorenensis, the Armenian writer; and this title, in Pahlavi characters, with his portrait, is found upon a beautiful gem, lately explained by Sir William Ouseley. To this Baharam the learned *Monsieur de Sacy* attributes some of the ancient sculptures in the mountain of *Bisutoon*, near *Kirmanshah*, a city which he founded.

XIII. *Yezdejerd* (Izdegerdes) the first was the son, or, according to Ferdusi and some others, the brother of Baharam. He is generally represented as a cruel tyrant, whence he was styled, in Persian, *bazekar*, and, in Arabic, *el athim*, or *the wicked*. Notwithstanding his crimes, he was allowed to reign one-and-twenty years.

XIV. *Baharam* the fifth succeeded his father Yezdejerd, and is the hero of various romances. He was the most dexterous archer of his time, and delighted in chacing the *gour*, or wild ass; on which account he was surnamed *Baharam Gour*. The original music of Iran having been much neglected, he caused to be brought from Hindustan several thousand minstrels, whose descendants are the present musicians of Persia, according to some writers. He is said to have visited the Indian emperor in disguise, and to have espoused his daughter. Nizami's celebrated poem, the *Heft Peigur*, is founded on the adven-

And Tabari assures us that he re
from the princes of the East. At
he had reigned twenty-three years,
into a pit whilst engaged in the ch
not be found, although his mother
years in seeking for his body.
happened in the thirtieth year of
emperor Theodosius the younger.

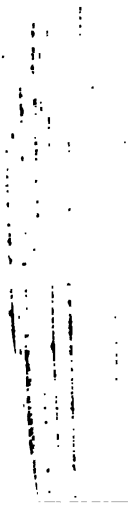
XV. *Yezdejerd* the second, the son
was surnamed *Sipah-dost*, or the *Sc*
He obliged the Greeks and other
tribute, and is much famed for hi
wisdom. To his second son, Hor
queathed the crown, in preference
elder, and died, after reigning eigh

XVI. *Hormuzd*, or *Hormuz* th
ceeded his father; and although so
describe him as cruel and profligat
by others *Firzaneh*, or the *Sage*.
of one year, he was dethroned by

ın, the game of chess, and the book of
ologues, called *Kolila Demna*, were first
ed among the Persians from Hindustan.
ed a magnificent palace, of which the
lled *Tank-i-Kesra* still remain, near the
Madacin or Ctesiphon, his capital; and
er a reign of forty-eight years.

Hormuzd or *Hormuz* the fourth, son of
ın, by the assistance of *Baharam Chobin*,
ır historians call *Varamus*, obtained a vic-
the Tartars, but ungratefully rewarded
ant general, by sending him the dress
ments of a woman—which disgrace in-
ım to rebel and imprison his sovereign.
the son of Hormuz, having formed a
gainst Baharam, who had usurped the
gnity, drove him into Tartary, where
by poison. Hormuz was put to death,
reign of twelve years, according to

. *Khosru*, surnamed *Parviz* or *Aparviz*
orious) ascended the throne of his father
about the year of Christ, 592. His
ke that of his ancestor Baharam Gour,
subject to various romances. He is
ıave married a daughter of the Greek
Maurice, but his favourite wife or mis-
; *Shireen*, of whom a statue is said to be
ble in the mountain of Bisutoon, near
: had erected a villa for her summer re-
The celebrated Nizami, who flourished
'elfth century of our æra, has made the
Khosru and *Shireen* the subject of a beau-
m, consisting of above seven thousand
. Khosru was invited by Mohammed
ıce the religion of Islam, and the letter
which

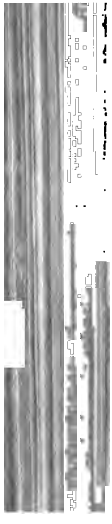


...rad placed before his ow
letter with indignation; and M
tered a revengeful prediction that
empire should be rent in like man
years evinced that he was not in thi
least, a false prophet. His chief
Barbud, is said to have composed
most fascinating airs, the names of w
corded in some manuscripts; and
Haukal visited Persia in the tenth cer
had not been forgotten. Khosru wa
in war with the emperor Heraclius, an
ed Jerusalem. The gravest historian
his treasures as beyond the comprehe
modern European reader. The *fifte*
females of exquisite beauty that grac
vate apartments of his palaces, his *nine*
sixty elephants, his golden throne, an
vaults filled with money and jewel
realize the splendid fictions of
Nights—but all thos
dome

o. Tabari, of the royal blood, and after
f a few weeks, or, as some writers in-
of two years, was assassinated, and
l by one *Kesra* or *Kesri*, a descendant of
n: but we shall follow the usual ar-
it, and place next,

. *Pouran Dokht*, the sister of Shirouieh,
hter of Khosru Parviz. She is called
rabian historians *Touran Dokht*, and
l as an amiable princess; but her reign
months was disturbed by domestic trou-
wars with the Mussulmans, who under
Omar had invaded Persia.

L. *Azermi Dokht*, another daughter of
rviz, was placed on the throne, as one
h, a prince of the royal blood, was
apable of governing. The beauty of
n so infatuated one of her chief nobles,
esumed to address her in amorous lan-
r which she caused him to be assassi-
nd his son, in revenge, put her to a



under *Saadwakas* having defeated the a
Yezdejerd at Cadesia, the unfortunate m
retreated from one city to another, a
length, was murdered near *Meru*, at the
of a miller, from whom he had sought
in the year 652. He left, according t
writers, one child; from whom, in the
line, descended the khalif *Yezid*. Alth
few petty chiefs maintained their religi
authority for many years after the de
Yezdejerd, the empire of Persia, which t
of *Sassan* had held four hundred and
years, was transferred, by this catastro
the victorious Mussulmans.

The religion of Persia, whilst gover
the Sassanians, was that of *Zeratusht* or Z
ter; for, although it is said that Alexand
secuted the magi, destroyed their templ
burned their books, yet we cannot suppo

uscribed to Zeratusht; and of these, the
sta, now known to Europeans by the
ion of *M. Anquetil du Perron*, exhibits,
ly, the most authentic remains. The
of Mohammed does not appear to have
y superseded the *Zendavesta*; for we find
three or four centuries after the Mussul-
nquest, multitudes of Persians worship-
their fire-temples unmolested; and, al-
many thousands perished by various per-
ns, their descendants are still numerous,
lously attached to the religion of their
rs.

ording to some accounts, the *Pahlavi* was
at the court of Nushirvan; and there is
to believe that it was popular in some of
thern provinces of Persia for many centu-
er Yezdejerd: but, according to other tra-
the *Pahlavi* yielded at the court of *Baha-
ur* to the polished *Deri*, that soft and easy

THE Phœnicians, who ar
lowed to have descended f
grandson of Noah, occupied th
try which is situated between
and thirty-sixth degrees of nort
bounded on the north and east
south by Judea, and on the wes
ranean. Sidon, the capital, was
of considerable extent, and p
excellent harbour; Tyre, com
daughter of Sidon, stood also
hundred furlongs distant fror
was ornamented with many n
ings; of which the temples co
ter, Hercules, and Astarte, we
admiration. The other princip
dus, Tripoli, Byblus, Sarepta,

Some vestiges of the splend
land are still in existence. I
mention the ruins of Sidon a
beautiful columns, and other f
ble; a double column of gran
one entire block, eighty feet l
ticed near the ruins of the me
at Tyre; and a little southwa
Aradus are many antique curi

The Phœnicians, being th
Noah, must originally have b
the worship of the true God, v
bly addressed under the appell

but, having gradually degenerated to
cation of deceased mortals, they became
d in idolatry and superstition. The
objects of their mistaken adoration were
en, or the sun, whom they usually ad-
with outstretched arms; Baal, whose
usually covered with burnt sacrifices,
ie priests danced around it with the
lent gesticulations, and, cutting their
h knives and lancets, pretended to pro-
inspiration; Astarte, to whom drink
were poured out as to the "queen of
and whose temple at Aphac exhibited
f the most abandoned lewdness; Her-
hose rites were performed with great
, the priests offering incense in loose
garments, and the assistants being ap-
n Egyptian linen; Adonis, the favorite
, whose untimely death was annually
by the Phœnician women with many
ant ceremonies; and certain small sta-
led Patæci, which, being venerated as
ır gods of sea-faring men, were always
ıbout in the prows of the Phœnician

respect to arts, sciences, and manufac-
Phœnicians seem to have possessed a

tion, was such, that whatever wi
elegant in vessels, trinkets, or app
tinguished, by adjacent nations, w
of Sidonian. As merchants, they
to have engrossed the commerc
western hemisphere; as navigato
unparalleled for experience, skill
dity; and as planters of coloni
such astonishing exertions as almo
lief, when we consider that their
tion was little more than a slip
tween Mount Libanus and the
number of dyers established in th
an ancient author attributes the d
the place; whence it may be perce
were a rich and numerous body o
and debauched, proud and extra
fish there sought after, afforded th

history; for, beside the kings of Sidon and Tyre, mentioned in Holy Writ, the king of Byblus, the king of Beryus, and other Phœnician monarchs, are noticed by authors of established credit. The most considerable, however, of these sovereigns, whose dominions were confined within the narrow limits of one city and its environs, were those of Sidon, Tyre, and Arad: the transactions of their reigns and their respective successions will therefore naturally occupy the remainder of this history.

Sidon, the eldest son of Canaan, is said, by Josephus, to have founded the city which bore his name; but the actions of his life, and the length of his reign, are alike unknown. Neither are there any authentic records concerning his successors, for, notwithstanding the Sidonians are occasionally mentioned in the books of Moses, Joshua, and the Judges, no particular notice is taken of their kings, till the prophet Jeremiah adverts to an embassy sent from the king of Sidon to Zedekiah, with propositions of an alliance against Nebuchadnezzar.

B. C. 598.

B. C. 481. The next Sidonian monarch mentioned in history is Tetramnestus, who sent three hundred galleys to the assistance of Xerxes in his expedition against Greece; and, according to Herodotus, acted as a chief commander in the Persian army.

In the reign of Tennes, the Phœnicians, being exasperated by the tyrannical conduct of their Persian governors, entered into a confederacy with Nectanebis, king of Egypt, and, by an universal rising, attempted the recovery of their ancient liberties. Nectanebis, having received intelligence, in the mean time, that Darius Ochus

Sidonians, soon routed the governo
and Cilicia, who had been sent to c
volt, and with little difficulty, chas
sians entirely out of Phœnice. But
tor was apprised that the Persian n
advancing at the head of thirty tho
and three hundred thousand foot, fo
purpose of taking vengeance on th
he shamefully eluded the danger,
to put Ochus in possession of Sidor
means to lead Tennes into the sa
Accordingly, whilst the unsuspectin
were preparing for a vigorous de
city being amply furnished with arm
sions, garrisoned with a body of wel
men, and guarded by a fleet of a hu
galleys, Tennes marched out with
five hundred men, and a hundred
citizens, to the enemy's camp, an
them up to Ochus, who immediatel

surredered, without delay, by the perfidious
tor and his mercenaries. The Sidonians,
ng purposely destroyed their fleet, to pre-
e the desertion of their countrymen during
iege, and now perceiving that the enemy
admitted within their walls, shut themselves
ith their wives and children, and, setting fire
eir houses, perished to the number of forty
sand, with all their valuable effects. Neither
Pennes meet with a better fate than that of
unhappy subjects, for Ochus, perceiving he
d do him no farther service, and secretly de-
ng his treachery, commanded his throat to
ut, that he might not survive the ruin of his
ntry. The threatening predictions of Isaiah,
miah, Ezekiel, and Zachariah, respecting
destruction of Sidon, being thus awfully
mplished, and all the other cities of Phœnice
fied into voluntary submission, Ochus with-
v his army, in order to expedite the pur-
d reduction of Egypt.

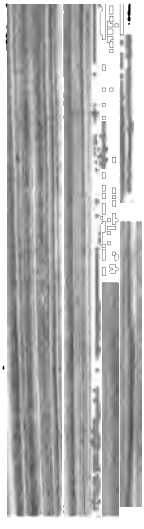
uch of the Sidonians as were at this time
nt from their country, rebuilt the ruined
on their return, and elected one Strato to
he throne; but, ever after, bore an uncon-
rable aversion to the Persian name. This

B. C. 333. describes him as a licentious who, in order to assemble subjects, and have an opportu lecting the most beautiful for his ow instituted public sports, consisting c singing and dancing; wherein such as their companions were munificently re He is said to have died a violent death, particulars of that circumstance have t transmitted to posterity. St. Jerome re one Strato, king of Sidon, that, having the king of Egypt against the Persian being in imminent danger of falling i enemy's power, he determined to elu dreaded calamity by an act of suicide fainting in the execution of his design, hi snatched the sword out of his hand, and st him to the heart, and then murdered h without evincing the least dread or irresol This anecdote, however, cannot possibly to a man who was stripped of the regal d for adhering to the Persian interest.

Strato being deposed by the Macedonia queror, Hephæstion was authorized to the Sidonian crown upon any individual he should deem worthy of so important Hereupon he nominated one of the chief (in whose house he was then entertained) regal dignity; but his proffered gift was n ly refused, the citizen affirming that he title to it, as not being of the royal Hephæstion was greatly surprised at th duct of his host, but finding him resol decline his offer, he requested that he wo least, name some one of the royal line whc

intain himself by his own labour. Upon
st intimation of this man's condition and
, Hephæstion dispatched a messenger to
nt him with his elevation, and to array
the royal robes. The messenger found
othed with rags, and working in a garden
mmon labourer; but, on his announcing
xpected change which had taken place
affairs of government, Ballonymus ac-
the new dignity without hesitation, and
o consistent with his new character, that
stion received him in the city with every
f respect, and the populace expressed
pprobation of his election by loud and
l acclamations. Of his subsequent ac-
othing satisfactory is related, except that
aced every opportunity of evincing his
le and affection toward the Macedonians,
sed him to the throne.

Of the kings of Tyre no mention is
made till the time of Abibal, who was
contemporary with David, and is sup-
o have joined with the neighbouring na-



measures of wheat, and an equal
fine oil. Dius affirms, that a mu
wisdom occasioned that warmth
which existed between Solomon
that they interchanged certain en
explained on condition that he w
proved inadequate to the solution
a forfeiture; and that the latter,
question too abstruse, paid the pen
Tyrian, called Abdemonus, resolve
and proposed new questions to So
the penalty of paying so much to H
did not give a satisfactory answer.

During this reign the kingdom
in a very flourishing condition.
in the eastern part were repaired an
the capital was, by the help of a
with an island that contained the te
Olympian Jupiter; two magnificen
were raised, one in honour of Herc

ıs, Astartus, Astarimus, Phelles, Ithobal, Ba-
r and Mettinus; but as nothing worthy of
e occurred during these reigns, we shall
n to that of Pygmalion, which introduces
flight of Elisa or Dido, the celebrated
hage.

'gmalion, having conceived an unconquer-
desire of converting the immense riches of
ncle and brother-in-law Sichæus to his own
invited him one day to share the pleasures
ıe chace; and, whilst their attendants were
ged in the pursuit of a wild boar, ran him
ıgh the body with a spear; then, throwing
down a precipice, affirmed that he had pe-
d by an unfortunate fall. The king's de-
however, was frustrated by the admirable
ence of his sister, who, having formed the
n of escaping from his tyranny, concealed
esentment under the most artful dissimula-
and requested him to furnish her with men
hips to convey her effects to Charta, a small
between Tyre and Sidon, whither she pre-
ed to retire, in order to live with her brother
a. Pygmalion, looking upon this as a fair op-
tmity of seizing those treasures which Sichæus
formerly concealed under ground, readily
ted her petition; but Elisa had no sooner
ırked all her property, than her brother,
several senators, who had engaged to assist
in her real design, set sail for Cyprus,
ıce they carried off a great number of
g women, and then steered their course to
:a, where they landed, and laid the founda-
of Carthage, a city which afterward became
werful, both by sea and land, as to contend
Rome for the empire of the world. The

Tyrian

Tyrian monarch, seeing himself thu
by a woman, and the vast riches whi
deemed his own suddenly snatched
hands by such a cunning device, order
to be fitted out with all possible expe
order to pursue the fugitives; but the
his mother, and the threatening predi
an oracle, prevented his intended reveng
same Pygmalion is said to have built th
Carpasia, on the isle of Cyprus; and
ornamented the temple of Hercules,
island of Gades, with a golden olive-tre
quisite wormanship, the berries of whi
of emerald, and bore a striking resemb
the natural fruit.

B. C. 717. Elulæus, the next king of Ty
tioned in history, was engaged
with Shalmaneser, king of Assy
ordered a fleet of sixty sail to be equipped
him; but the Tyrians, with only twelv
dispersed this armament, and took five
prisoners. Shalmaneser then caused h
to block up the city; ordering them to
aqueducts, and cut off all the convey
water. However the Tyrians, by diggi
within their city, and encouraging each
their gallant resolutions, held out for t
of five years; at the end of which the
Shalmaneser called the Assyrian army
siege.

B. C. 585. Ithobal the second was conte
with Nebuchadnezzar, and is s
in Holy Writ as a proud, arro
assuming prince, who affected a know
all secrets, and even ranked himself ar
gods. Such was the power of the T

his reign, that Nebuchadnezzar was employed thirteen years in besieging their capital. At ength, however, he made himself master of the lace, and, finding it almost evacuated, caused ll the buildings to be rased to the ground.

As it is sufficiently plain from Scripture that he city of Tyre was thus completely destroyed, and as, on the other hand, the Phœnician historians assert that Ithobal was succeeded by Baal, and Baal by several temporary magistrates, it is supposed that the Tyrians retreated to an island about half a mile distant from the shore, where they built a new city, whilst Nebuchadnezzar was making preparations for his final assault; and that, after the destruction of the old town, they made voluntary submissions to the Babylonian, who appointed Baal to be his viceroy, and afterward changed the royal dignity into that of temporary magistrates, called suffetes or judges.

On the demise of Baal the city was successively governed, in the new capacity, by Ecnibal, Chelbes, Abbar, Mytgonus, and Gerastus; but at the expiration of seven years the royal dignity was restored in the person of Balator. His successors, however, were entirely dependent on the Assyrians for the space of seventy years, which being expired, they recovered their liberty, according to the prophecy of Isaiah, and rendered the Persians some important services in their naval expeditions.

The next remarkable occurrence in the history of this country is the accession of Strato, thus related by Justin. The Tyrian slaves, having entered into a confederacy, massacred their masters at midnight, espoused their mistresses, and put all others to the sword who

ot of their own race, determined to elec
out of their own body; and unanimously
that he should be raised to the supremo
y who, the next morning, should first per
the rising sun. In the mean time, Strato'
, whose fidelity had saved his master from
ommon slaughter, received instruction to
himself, at the appointed time, to the west
keep his eyes fixed on the top of the highes
er in the city. His observance of this in
ction excited the ridicule of his companions
whilst they were gazing with anxious ex
tation toward the east, he showed them the
ty structures illumined with the solar rays
heir ridicule being now converted into admi
ation, they eagerly pressed him to name the
erson to whom he was indebted for so admira
le a contrivance, which they could not possibly
scribe to any individual of his condition. He a
first refused to gratify their curiosity; but, on r
ceiving a solemn promise of impunity for hir
self and the person he should name, he confess
that the humane treatment he had received d
ing his servitude, induced him to save both
master and his son from the general massac
and that his singular mode of watching for
sun resulted from Strato's direction. Upon
confession the slave was freely pardoned;
his master, being considered an object of d
favour, was immediately placed on the thr

B. C. 332. In the reign of Azelmic happene memorable siege of Tyre by Ale the Great, in which all the arts were practised on each side with various for the space of seven months. At however, after sustaining the most drea

cidents from the missile weapons, triple-forked hooks, massy balls of red-hot iron, and showers of burning sand thrown from the engines of the besieged; after twice erecting a mole to connect the continent with the island on which the city stood; and twice battering down the lofty walls, the Macedonian conqueror effected his design, and fully executed the awful sentence which God had pronounced, by his prophets, against the inhabitants. Eight thousand citizens were put to the sword, two thousand were crucified, and near thirty thousand sold for slaves upon this occasion. Azelmic, with some of his relations, returning home from a naval expedition, took sanctuary in the temple of Hercules, and obtained permission to reascend the throne; when Alexander, having totally destroyed the place, planted a new colony in its stead, and led his army to Egypt, in quest of farther conquests.

B. C. 333. Arad appears to have been governed by kings, as well as Sidon and Tyre, but only three of them are mentioned in history; viz. Arbal, his successor Narbal, who served under Xerxes in the invasion of Greece, and Gerostratus, who assisted Darius Codomannus; till, hearing that his son Strato had put a golden crown on the head of Alexander, and delivered up to him the cities of Aradus, Marathus, and Mariamne, he deemed it advisable to provide for his own safety by a voluntary submission to the power of the Macedonian hero.

ANCIENT SYRIA

THE ancient Syrians, who w
scended from Ham, and par
the sons of Noah, occupied a ferti
try, which lay between mount
north, the Euphrates on the ea
serta, Palestine, and Phœnice on
the Mediterranean on the west, ·
the thirty-fourth to the thirty-e
north latitude. It appears to hav
parcelled out into several petty k
in later ages, it was divided int
states, viz. Zobah, Damascus, H
shur, each of which was governe
tive kings.

Nothing satisfactory has been
civil concerns of this people; but
they were respectable for their le
and that the spoils, tribute, an
surrounding nations enabled the
great pitch of splendor and magn
government was probably mo
the earliest periods; and their r
generated from that of their p
gross idolatry. Rimmon, an
great repute, whose temple stoo
Adad, the representative of * Be
cond, and several others of the
supposed to have flourished till

* This prince was deified, by the Syria
of Adad.

Syria by Tiglath Pileser, when the religion of the country either underwent a change, or received many additions from the new inhabitants. What other alterations it suffered under its successive possessors, the Babylonians, the Persians, the Seleucidæ, and the Romans, is now impossible to determine; but, in the second century of the Christian æra an accurate account of its rites and ceremonies was published by Lucian, to whom we are indebted for the following particulars.

At Hierapolis, in the province of Cyrrhestica, stood a magnificent temple, dedicated to the great Syrian goddess, containing many golden statues, a celebrated oracle, and a variety of sacred animals, such as oxen, horses, lions, bears, &c. The whole edifice, and particularly the roof, glittered with gold; the donations sent thither from the surrounding nations composed a treasure of inestimable value; and the air was so strongly perfumed with aromatic odours, that the garments of the worshippers retained their fragrancy for a considerable time. Upwards of three hundred priests, apparelled in white habits, attended the sacrifices; consecrated orders of minstrels accompanied the solemnities with the sound of various instruments; and galli or eunuch priests, and frantic women performed their allotted parts in the celebration of public worship. The high priest wore a purple garment and golden mitre, and was annually elected to the sacerdotal dignity. There were also other persons appointed to instruct pilgrims in the rules and customs of the city; and these were called masters, or instructors.

Exclusive of the daily sacrifices, the Syrians

made an extraordinary offering every spring; f
cutting down some large trees in the court of
temple, they decorated them with goats, she
birds, rich vestments, and vessels of gold a
silver, which were all consumed by fire, wh
the priests walked round them with the sac
images. This sacrifice was always attended
a great concourse of people, every one bringi
images with him made in resemblance of th
in the temple. Private sacrifices were appoin
for the commencement of a pilgrimage; and,
a festival called the "Great Burning," nur
rous offerings were made to the gods, while
priests stood round the temple, some mangli
their bodies, some shouting, and some playi
on musical instruments, whilst others sang alc
and prophesied.

Twice a year, certain infatuated devot
climbed up to the top of high columns, and
mained there seven days, being supplied w
provisions by means of a chain, which they dr
up at pleasure. During this space of time, tl
pretended to hold an immediate intercourse w
the great goddess, and told the populace t
these ceremonies were practised in memory
Deucalion's flood, when men fled for refuge
the tops of trees and mountains. At another
their festivals their gods paid a visit to a cert
lake near the temple, where sacred fishes w
kept, and a stone altar, which stood in the cent
was continually smoking with incense. Up
this occasion, a most singular farce was act
between the great goddess Juno and her cons
Jupiter, he offering to go down first, and
exerting herself to overrule his inclination, l
her favorite fishes should die beneath the ell
ge

Twice a year, also, all the
Syria went to the sea side, and
extraordinary ceremonies, in
pretended command of Deucalion;
eturning with vessels full of water, they
resented themselves before a sacred person,
Alectryo, whose province it was to exa-
their burdens, and afterward emptied them
t a part of the temple where the priests
d a cleft which, according to their faith,
wed up the waters at the deluge.
arch observes, that the Syrians of his time
n effeminate race, and remarkable for
themselves from the light of the sun in
or other subterraneous places, on the de-
f their relatives. An effeminate dispo-
; also said to be a characteristic of the
at the present day.
ears extremely probable that the ancient
ad ships on the Mediterranean as soon
their neighbours, and traded with the
egions upon the Euphrates at a
iod, for their

great number of Greek word
porated with it during the
cidæ.

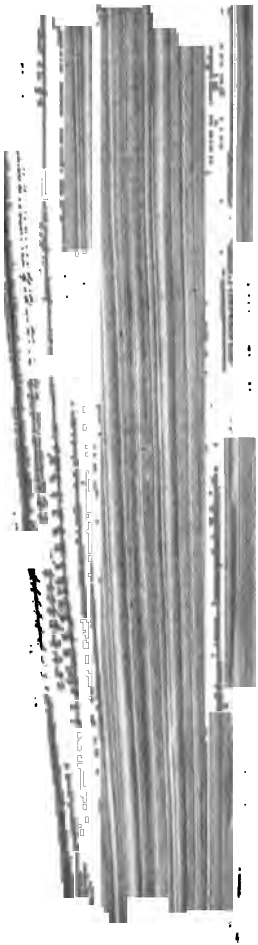
B. C. 1044. The only kings c
history, are Rehob,
petty states are sup
lesced in the time of Saul;
great and ambitious prince
unsuccessful wars with kin
lost one thousand chariots, s
and twenty thousand foot, i
the royal Israelite, he appl
Damascus, and obtained a
ment; but he was again de
of twenty-two thousand me
tah and Berothai, were pillag
enemy; his golden shields
treasury; and his territories
At the same time, Rezon,
Damascus, abandoned him
tune, and employed the troo
own ambitious projects. N
situation of his affairs, Had
king of Ammon with twe
against Israel; but they, wi
were put to a shameful flig
David's commanders. He t
petty princes from beyond
assembled a numerous army
trieving his recent losses; but
were attended with ill succes
minated in the total defeat o
destruction of his kingdom.

The strength of Zobah
crushed, Rezon seized on I
erected into a kingdom, and

Solomon. Of his immediate suc-
and Tabrimon, nothing worthy of
led; but, on the accession of Ben-
adors arrived in Syria, from Asa,
h, with proposals of an alliance
a, king of Israel, and a war en-
h the Israelites lost Ijon, Dan,
ichab, Cinneroth, and the land

adad the second had scarcely as-
the throne before he resolved to
te the war against Israel, and,
led thirty-two princes, with an in-
r of infantry, cavalry, and cha-
hed against Samaria. Here he
hab, the king, to acknowledge
sal, and deliver up to him all his
ther with his wives and children.
e the pusillanimous Israelite re-
submissive answer; but, on Ben-
ng that he should soon send some
to rifle the palace and city, Ahab
refused to acquiesce, and the Sy-
to carry the place by assault.
lst the troops were busied in vari-
its, and Benhadad was carousing
hab, with a select company of one
hirty-two young men, sallied out
and fell upon the besiegers with
fury, that they immediately took
out considering either the strength
their enemies. Benhadad himself
orse, and retreated with precipita-
ny of his followers were overtaken
es.

were overwhelmed with confusion
at



at this shameful disaster, a
a palliation of their disgra
tending that their miscarri
incapacity of the auxiliary
tributing it to the interfer
the hills," who always e
Israel. Finally, they adv
levy another army, equal
other, and to hazard a b
where the gods of his ow
vail.

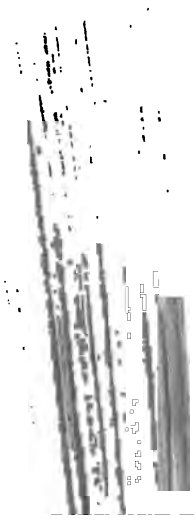
B. C. 900. In compliance wi
dad recruited his
marched to Aphek
in a plain, that he might
tion of his own gods. Se
armies surveyed each oth
the expiration of that time
in which a hundred thou
to the sword, twenty-seven
ed to death by the walls of
them as they were retrea
was reduced to such extr
officers deemed it expedient
ror's resentment, by appea
sackcloth on their loins,
necks. Ahab, however, wa
joy, on account of his vi
Benhadad his brother, took
and (on the Syrian's offer
his father had wrested fr
him to return to his king
any ransom.

Benhadad had no soone
than he refused to fulfil h
the restoration of Ramoth

med an alliance with Jehoshaphat, king
, and prepared to terminate the dispute
word. On the arrival of the confederate
t Ramoth-Gilead, Ahab took the pre-
to disguise himself under the apprehen-
at his enemy would mark him out for de-
on. Nor was his supposition ill founded,
nhadad had strictly commanded his thirty-
aptains, who had the command of the cha-
to direct their arms entirely against the
of Israel. This order had nearly proved
to Jehoshaphat, who, being apparelled in his
l robes, was closely pursued, and would cer-
ly have perished, had not the enemy perceiv-
their mistake. But Ahab's disguise could
avert the impending danger; for, a Syrian
her having drawn his bow at a venture, smote
between the joints of his armour; upon
ch he ordered his charioteer to drive him
n the field of battle, and died the same even-

The conflict between the armies was san-
ary and obstinate; and, when night com-
d them to sound a retreat, each side drew
vith equal loss and doubtful victory.

ortly after this engagement Benhadad be-
to practise some private treachery against
am, king of Israel; but finding all his mea
disconcerted, and dreading the effects o
a's extraordinary foresight, he sent a stron
to Dathan, in order to seize that prophe
messengers arrived at Dathan in the nigl
ext morning were smitten with blindne
d by Elisha into the city of Samaria, wh
yes were opened, that they might perce
tuation. However, instead of being m
received such generous treatn



...ien he was on the point
were so terribly alarmed i
like that of a numerous hos
that they hastily raised the
camp for a spoil to the Isr
already* noticed in narrating
people.

Benhadad, being now con
in years, and dispirited by fre
was confined, by indisposition
Being informed that Elisha in
masecus, he desired Hazael, on
to load forty camels with the ch
of the country, and hasten to c
concerning the event of his illn
Hazael set out on his journey, a
self faithfully of his commissi
readily answered respecting h
sickness was not dangerous, bu
die. Having thus expressed
his eyes intently
flood

Damascus with many magnificent struc-
s, and, after his death, was honoured with
ne worship.

C. Hazael, having obtained the crown by
4. the murder of his benefactor, applied
himself sedulously to the cares of govern-
nt, and seems to have reigned very peaceably
Joram, king of Israel, and Ahaziah, king of
ah, provoked his resentment by a mutual at-
k on Ramoth Gilead. In this attempt they
re attended with success; but Hazael made
mself ample amends, by invading both their
ngdoms, and overwhelming them with the
ost dreadful calamities, according to Elisha's
ediction.

B.C. In the commencement of the reign
836. of his son, Benhadad the third, the Sy-
rians suffered three successive defeats
om Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz, and lost all
e territories which they had taken from Israel
der Benhadad.

C. Rezin, their last king, entered into a
42. confederacy with Pekah, king of Israel,
with a design to dethrone Ahaz, king of
dah, and transfer his crown to a man called
beal. With this intent the royal allies be-
ged Jerusalem, but were obliged to withdraw
ir forces. Rezin, however, marched into

that Benhadad, on their return, co
a stop to the ravages of war.

The blessings of peace were lo
long duration, for Benhadad led hi
third time against Samaria; and re
habitants to the most pitiable extr
when he was on the point of taking
were so terribly alarmed in the nig
like that of a numerous host rushing
that they hastily raised the seige,
camp for a spoil to the Israelites,
already* noticed in narrating the h
people.

Benhadad, being now considera
in years, and dispirited by frequent
was confined, by indisposition, to
Being informed that Elisha intende
mascus, he desired Hazael, one of h
to load forty camels with the choice
of the country, and hasten to consu
concerning the event of his illness.
Hazael set out on his journey, and a
self faithfully of his commission.
readily answered respecting Benha
sickness was not dangerous, but he
die. Having thus expressed him
his eyes intently upon Hazael, and
flood of tears: the Syrian, aston
emotion, and requesting to know t
was told that he should hereafter b
persecutor of the Israelites; that h
their young men with the sword, da
less little ones against the stones,
pregnant women, and reduce their
Hazael professed to be

* View vol. ii, page 159.

et's meaning, and urged the impossibi-
ch outrages being committed by a per-
s condition; but, on Elisha's assuring
hould ascend the throne of Syria, he
to his master, and, after flattering him
s of recovery, stifled him with a thick
ped in water. Thus terminated the
Benhadad, who, in his life time, embel-
mascus with many magnificent struc-
l, after his death, was honoured with
rship.

Hazael, having obtained the crown by
e murder of his benefactor, applied
nself sedulously to the cares of govern-
l seems to have reigned very peaceably
, king of Israel, and Ahaziah, king of
ovoked his resentment by a mutual at-
Ramoth Gilead. In this attempt they
nded with success; but Hazael made
mple amends, by invading both their
, and overwhelming them with the
idful calamities, according to Elisha's
.

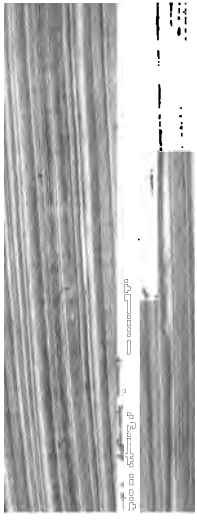
In the commencement of the reign

at once, enriched themselves wit
plunder; but Ahaz, having pur
sistance of Tiglath Pileser, king o
soon revenged on his Syrian enem
Pileser immediately entered Da
head of a formidable army; slew
sword; and carried away all his sul
tivity: thus fulfilling the sacr
" The kingdom shall cease from I
the remnant of Syria. I will send
house of Hazael which shall devo
of Benhadad. I will cut off hin
the sceptre from the house of E
people of Syria shall go into capti
Lord."

Of the kings of Hamath but litt
either with respect to their establis
tinuance. Toi, their first king, r
torians, was engaged in an uneq
Hadadezer of Zobah, the found

ugh it probably revived a little when the Da-
scenes were carried into captivity, it was
ctually involved in a similar fate: the Ha-
ites being afterward conquered and trans-
ed by Sennacherib and Esar Haddon, kings
syria.

e kings of Geshur were but petty princes,
considerable for the alliance which David
with their family than for their extent of
ry. They are supposed to have been one
royal families which, at a very early period,
d the whole country of Syria among them,
one of their names are recorded except
hud and his son Talmai, the latter of whom
is daughter Maacha in marriage to king
, and sheltered her son Absalom three
when he fled his country for the murder of
other Ammon. It appears that the inhabi-
of Geshur bore the Damascene yoke till the
ion of the Assyrians, and that they were
ward transplanted, by the conquerors, into
: nations.



SELEUCUS, the founder of
donian* empire, appears to
ployed from his earliest youth
Alexander the Great. He acq
tation, by his prudence and brav
that, on the death of his benefact
at the head of the cavalry of
thence raised to the governmen

The same spirit of ambition
other captains of Alexander to
nours of royalty in their respe
induced Seleucus to betray his t
the design of erecting a new
cordingly, having abandoned h
count of a misunderstanding wi
took refuge with Ptolemy, go
and engaged him, together with
Cassander, in a league against
resentment. Antigonus, being
treaty, made formidable prepa

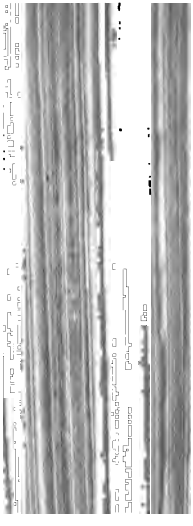
; but his army being surprised by night, lisadvantageous post, he was compelled to his own safety in a precipitate flight, while of his soldiers as escaped the slaughter vo- rily enlisted beneath the banners of Seleucus, nabled him to pursue his conquests.

ntigonus, alarmed at these proceedings, sent etrius with a powerful army to expel his y from Babylon, which he was accordingly elled to abandon, but the acts of rapine and ice committed by the soldiery soon roused sentment of the inhabitants, and induced o assist Seleucus in the recovery of their city.

Having driven out the adverse troops, recovered the castle, and firmly esta- blished his authority among the Babylo- Seleucus led his victorious adherents to Persia, Bactria, and Hyrcania, subjecting new empire these and all the other pro- formerly conquered by Alexander, on le the Indus. In the mean time Antigonus emetrius having assumed the regal title, lowed their example, and caused himself roclaimed "king of Babylon and Media." fterward he projected the invasion of India, ctually crossed the river Indus, but the sity of forming a new alliance against An- us induced him to renounce his pretensions, nclude a treaty of peace with Sandrocottus, dian prince.

On his return from this expedition he made himself master of the Upper Syria, and founded the city of Antioch, which became the metropolis of the East. He also in the same country, Seleucia, Apamea, licea, and some other cities of less note.

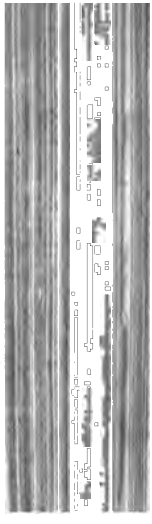
he battle of Ipsus having terminated the life



and marrying his son Agathocles
sisters. Seleucus, being highly i
conduct, immediately proposed t
tonice the daughter of Demetrius
the affairs of Demetrius were ther
ebb, he joyfully embraced the pro
veyed his daughter, with the few
remaining, into Syria. In his pa
a descent on Cilicia, upon whic
who had received the governmen
kings at a general partition
hastened to Seleucus with compla
trius's conduct. The accused,
trived to bias Seleucus in his fav
spending several days in nuptia
the maritime town of Orassus,
reduction of Cilicia: to which he
the whole island of Cyprus, and
cities of Tyre and Sidon, in Phœ
soon afterward, however, deprive
derate princes of the best part of h

er Antiochus; nine Seleucia, from his own
t sir Laodicea, from his mother Laodice;
Apamea, from Apama his first wife; and
tratonicea, from his last wife Stratonice.
ilst Seleucus was thus employed, Deme-
ollected a powerful fleet and army, for the
e of recovering his father's dominions in
but Ptolemy, Seleucus, and Lysimachus,
renewed their ancient alliance, and pre-
on Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, to join the
nfederacy, against him, the war terminated
ter ruin and captivity.

Shortly after the decease of Demetrius
and Ptolemy Soter, some unfortunate dis-
sentions arose between Arsinoe, the wife
machus, and her sister Lysandra, who
en united to Agathocles. Each of the
exerted themselves to form a powerful
gainst the death of Lysimachus, till at
Arsinoe prevailed on the old king to put
ocles to death; and Lysandra, together
er children and her brother, Ptolemy
us, fled for refuge to the court of Seleucus.
Seleucus and Lysimachus were each up-
of seventy years old, and the only remain-
tains of Alexander, they were expected
e closed the scene of life in that strict
ıip which had subsisted so long between
However the injuries of Lysandra, the
ints of Ceraunus, and the persuasions of
f Lysimachus's chief officers, who had
ned their posts in revenge for the murder
thocles, prevailed on Seleucus to take the
ainst his old ally: but before he embarked
ıportant an undertaking he made a sacri-
ıarental tenderness, which it would be un-
able to omit.



physician, named Erasistratus, i
nature of his distemper, and,
rity, possessed himself of the fa
upon (perceiving that Antioch
sibly live unless some method
the gratification of his desires)
self before Seleucus, and told h
was incurable, being unfortuna
a lady whom he could never ob
surprised at this declaration, den
why his son could not possess th
conquerable passion? "Beca
physician, "she is my wife, an
yield her to the embraces of ano
said the agitated monarch, "
refuse to part with his wife, t
of my beloved son? Is this th
profess toward me?"—"Nay th
Greek, "apply the case to y
propose this simple question, i

nd on Antiochus; and Seleucus generously
ted the enraptured bridegroom with the
gnty of Upper Asia.

ly after this transaction Seleucus marched,
head of a numerous army, into Asia
where he received the submissions of
f the governors belonging to Lysimachus,
ade himself master of the important city
lis.

med at the capture of a town where he
posited his principal treasures, and dread-
e progress of so formidable an enemy,
ichus advanced, by rapid marches, to the
ront, and, having crossed over into Asia,
p his troops against Seleucus, at Curo-
in Phrygia. The conflict proved ex-
obstinate, and the victory was a long
ubtful, but, at length, the valiant Lysi-
was slain; his affrighted soldiers retreated
he enemy; and Seleucus was left in pos-
of all their baggage. From this im-
victory Seleucus, who was now the only
of all Alexander's [illegible]

raunus, whose un alleled and ingratitude, nave bee the history* of Egypt.—S trophe of a potentate who above all his contemporarie love of justice, a taste for enchanting suavity of man regard for religion.

Antiochus, having burn with extraordinary pomp Seleucia, and erected a m his memory, took possessior commencement of his reign renunciation of the crown of Antigonus; and a s against the Gauls, who ha Asiatic provinces with p The exertions of Antiochu procured him the surname

B. C. 261. Elated by his vict Antiochus projected gamus, and actually in full confidence of obtain was left vacant by the deatl expectations, however, prov for Eumenes, the nephew of met him, near Sardis, with and compelled him to retire v On his return to Antioch one of his sons to death for spirit of rebellion during hi same time nominated his c to succeed him on the thron after this arrangement the l nature, in the nineteenth ye Antiochus Theos had no

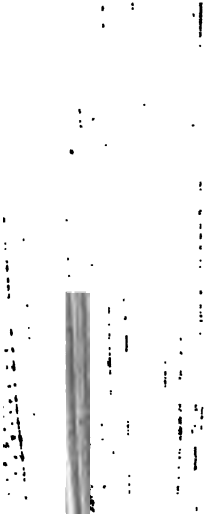
* See vol. I. pa

vernment than he engaged in a war
ny Philadelphus, king of Egypt, on
a misunderstanding which had sub-
ween the families during the reign
chus Soter. But, as historians are
on the subject, it is probable that the
of this war on either side were not very
able.

Hostilities of a much more alarming
ature broke out in the eastern provinces
of the empire, and threatened Antiochus
e most serious misfortunes. Arsaces, a
t Parthian, being roused to fury by the
ly behaviour of Agathocles, governor of
ia, and the adjacent countries, excited a
t, and assembled a very powerful body of
sans, which eventually enabled him to
d a new and formidable empire. About
ame time Theodotus, governor of Bactria,
off his allegiance, and assumed the ho-
of royalty; whilst Antiochus vainly at-
ed to crush these dangerous rebellions,
after a hard struggle, was compelled to
peace with the king of Egypt upon very
antageous terms.

e time after the termination of the Egyptia
ntiochus was poisoned by his wife Laodic
he had divorced, but afterward receiv
vour. This woman, having administer
eterious potion to her unsuspecting conso
him to be privately removed, and pla
n on the royal couch, who, by personat
ing monarch, prevailed on the Sy
to acknowledge Seleucus Callinicus,
Laodice, as their lawful sovereign, th
own belonged to a male infant of c

Ber

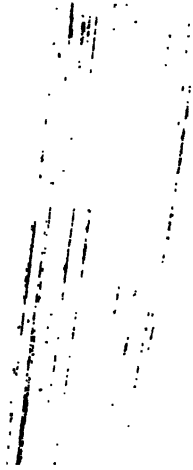


struction; but Berenice, discov
tion, eluded the danger for s
tiring, with her son, to a s
Daphne. Exasperated at the
nefarious design, Callinicus re
force; and accordingly orde
besiege her asylum. This m
indignation of all the Asiatic
diately entered into a confede
strong body of troops for
queen's relief. Ptolemy Euer
to succour his persecuted siste
numerous army. But both
son, with all their Egyptian at
humanly massacred before t
come to their rescue. Ptole
venged the inhuman murder,
not prevent: for he had the
seize Laodice, whom he cond
and made himself master of a

rpose of reducing the revolted cities:
id no sooner advanced into the open
a dreadful storm arose, which utterly
d his armament—the king and a few at-
being the only persons who escaped the
wreck. By an extraordinary caprice of
however, this accident contributed to
tablishment of his affairs, for the Asiatic
inking that he had been sufficiently
for his cruelty toward the ill-fated
changed their former hatred into com-
and voluntarily submitted to his au-

unexpectedly, restored to the greatest
is dominions, Seleucus resolved to re-
rest, and accordingly raised a nume-
y for that purpose; but, after expe-
a disgraceful overthrow, he was com-
make a truce with the Egyptian for

ner had Ptolemy withdrawn his victo-
es, than Seleucus found himself en-
a war with his own brother, Antiochus
whom he had offended by refusing to
te his late services with the sovereignty
linor. After an unsuccessful attempt
the rebellion, the king led his forces
ntiochus, and an engagement ensued,
the former was defeated with great
, and narrowly escaped captivity. The
s also exposed to imminent danger, for,
report that Seleucus was slain in the
e Gaulish troops plotted the death of
s also, who was consequently obliged
n his life at the expence of all his



...ate conflicts, A...
...eated, and compelled to...
enemy's land, where he w...
band of robbers.

Seleucus having thus termi...
war, and applied himself for...
re-establishment of his domes...
termined on the reduction of...
vinces which had lately revol...
tempt was frustrated, and his arr...
retire with dishonour. Howe...
dently undertook a second exp...
proved still more unfortunate th...
for he was taken prisoner by Ars...
tained in captivity for the space o...
at the expiration of which time h...
occasioned by a fall from his horse in...
first year of his reign.

B. C. 226. Seleucus, the ...prince...

Thus was scarcely settled on the throne
ncestors, before Alexander and Molo,
his generals, whom he had entrusted
governments of Persia and Media, re-
om their allegiance, and endeavoured to
themselves, with unlimited power, in
spective districts. Upon the first news
defection Zeno and Theodotus were sent
East, at the head of a numerous army;
rebels overthrew them in a pitched
and compelled them to retreat, with con-
le loss. A second detachment was then
nder the command of Xenætas, but, as
n was totally unfit for so important a
and had, in fact, nothing to recommend
t the friendship of a corrupt minister, he
off, together with all his men; and the
mediately took possession of Babylonia
sopotamia.

chus, having in the mean time been
inted in an attempt upon Cœlo Syria, re-
o march in person against the revolted
es. Accordingly suitable preparations
ade; the royal army passed the Tigris;
as overtaken near the mountains of Apol-
nd an engagement ensued, which proved
the insurgents. Molo, having killed
to avoid captivity, was fixed on a cross,
of the highest mountains in Media; and
der, hearing of his brother's defeat, first
ed his mother, wife, and children, and
patched himself to elude the vengeance
onqueror.

The affairs of the East being now hap-
ily re-established, and Hermias, the
ate minister, having received the just re-

Achæus, who had usurped the so
Asia Minor.

After calling a council to delibe
most prudent measures at this imp
the king resolved to lead his fo
Ptolemy, before he engaged Ac
cordingly the campaign was open
siege of Seleucia, which was carrie
Ptolemais and Tyre were taken by t
of Theodotus; several small town
opened their gates, and the garriso
cus were overcome by stratagem.
time city of Dura, in the vicinag
Carmel, was next invested, but, the
proving too strong for the assailant
agreed to a truce of four months,
army into winter quarters.

After some unsuccessful overtur
the truce expired, and both parti
again to take the field. Nicolaus, t

n obstinate resistance, was compelled to retire o Sidon, whither he was followed by the Egyp- ian fleet, whilst Antiochus reduced the chief ities of Galilee; crossed the Jordan; and made imself master of many important places in udea.

B. C. 217. Early in the following spring, the hostile armies again took the field—that of the Syrians beneath the banner of Antiochus, and that of the Egyptians under the command of Ptolemy. When they came within sight of each other, encampments were formed near Raphia, a city lying between Gaza and Rhinocorura; and many skirmishes took place between the foraging parties of both nations. Here also Theodotus, under cover of a dark night, boldly entered the Egyptian camp, and penetrated to the royal tent, in hopes of terminating the war by Ptolemy's death; but, the king happening that night to sleep in another tent, the Ætolian killed his first physician, mistaking him for Ptolemy; wounded two other persons; and, amidst the confusion which this attempt occasioned, retirely safely to his own camp.

At length both kings resolved to come to a decisive engagement, and a battle was fought with uncommon gallantry and resolution; but, after a vigorous resistance, the Syrian army was broken, and put to flight: and Antiochus, having narrowly escaped with his own life, deemed it advisable to send an embassy to the king of Egypt with proposals of peace. Ptolemy might, at this juncture, have vanquished the whole of his opponent's territories; but as he preferred the pleasures of voluptuousness to the

Achæus, who defended himself,
Sardis, for upwards of a year
powerful armies. However he
delivered up by the treachery of
and expiated* his crime by death

The execution of Achæus hav
to the war of Asia, Antiochus r
army to Antioch, and began to
tion for the reduction of the Ea
which had shaken off the Syri
cordingly he marched into Medi
where he obtained such importa
that Arsaces, the founder of th
pire, consented to purchase peace
assisting him against the other p
liance was formed between the re
Syria and Bactria; a former l
was renewed with the king of I
tiochus, having settled the affair
Drangiana, and Carmania, retu
absence of seven years, to his ca

hortly after his return, Antiochus, hearing
'tolemy Philopator's death, entered into an
ince with Philip of Macedon for the purpose
epriving the young king, Epiphanes, of his
inions. With this design Antiochus marched
Cœlo-Syria and Palestine, and, in less than
campaigns, reduced all those provinces with
r cities and dependencies. In the mean
the Roman senate, at the request of the
ptians, took on them the tuition of Epi-
nes, and immediately enjoined Philip and
iochus to withdraw their forces from the
ly conquered provinces, under pain of the
viest displeasure and hostilities. M. Emilius
idus, having delivered his embassy to the
l confederates, repaired to the court of
pt, and left the management of the public
irs in the hands of Aristomenes, an old ex-
enced minister, who acquitted himself in
new charge with equal fidelity and pru-
ce.

ristomenes, finding it indispensably necessary
provide against the expected invasion, pru-
ly recruited his army with the best troops
ould raise; and, taking advantage of Antio-
's absence, sent Scopas, an Ætolian, with a
erous body of forces into Palestine and

Gadera, Abila, and other places of importance, were successively reduced; and the citizens of Jerusalem, delivering up their keys, welcomed the conqueror with loud and repeated acclamations.

Having thus effected the conquest of Cœlo-Syria and Palestine, Antiochus sent ambassadors to Alexander with proposals of a marriage between his daughter Cleopatra and Epiphanes, to be consummated as soon as they were both of age. This proposal, joined with the promise of giving up the conquered provinces by way of dowry with the young princess, was ratified without hesitation; and the king of Syria was now left to pursue his designs upon Asia Minor without molestation.

Early in the following spring the king sent his two sons, Mithridates and Arduas, with his land forces, to Sardis, ordering them to wait at that city for his arrival, while himself set sail with a fleet sufficiently powerful to strike terror into all the coasts of the Mediterranean. As he coasted along Cilicia, Pamphylia, Caria, and Lycia, many of the maritime cities eluded his vengeance by voluntary submissions; Coracesium, which alone refused to admit his troops, was taken by assault; and the important city of Ephesus was soon annexed to his former conquests.

Several of the Greek cities in Asia, which had hitherto enjoyed the incomparable blessings of liberty, were greatly alarmed at these proceedings, and, rightly surmising that Antiochus designed to reduce them all to the abject condition they were in under his ancestors, they applied to Rome for succour and protection against

their

s powerful enemy. The senate readily ac-
d to their request of checking his rapid pro-
s; and immediately dispatched ambassadors
m; but, previously to their arrival, Antiochus
quitted Athens, and seized on the Thracian
rsonesus, whilst two detachments were em-
ed at the sieges of Smyrna and Lampsachus.
Whilst Antiochus was busied in rebuilding the
of Lysimachia, which had been founded by
imachus on the isthmus leading to the Thra-
Chersonesus, but which had been lately de-
yed by the Thracians, the Roman ambassa-
arrived in Thrace, with deputies from the
ek cities in Asia, and exerted all their elo-
nce to dissuade the king from settling* in
ope. Antiochus received them with every
k of respect, and entertained them with
cely hospitality: but at the first conference
were mutually disgusted with each other.
Romans, assuming those imperious airs
ch strongly marked their character, asserted
their republic was dissatisfied with the
's conduct ever since he had crossed the
lespont; they peremptorily demanded the
tution of all the provinces recently wrested
n the Egyptian prince; and insisted upon
evacuation of those places which had been
ped from Philip, since the Romans claimed
disposal of them by right of conquest.
What!" said L. Cornelius, "shall Rome
e sustained an expensive war with Philip,
Antiochus reap the profits of it? We
ht possibly have connived at your conquests
Asia; but those you are come to make in

* Seleucus designed to make Lysimachia the capital of
y kingdom

Europe

Gadera, Abila, and other places of importance, were successively reduced; and the citizens of Jerusalem, delivering up their keys, welcomed the conqueror with loud and repeated acclamations.

Having thus effected the conquest of Cœlo-Syria and Palestine, Antiochus sent ambassadors to Alexander with proposals of a marriage between his daughter Cleopatra and Epiphanes, to be consummated as soon as they were both of age. This proposal, joined with the promise of giving up the conquered provinces by way of dowry with the young princess, was ratified without hesitation; and the king of Syria was now left to pursue his designs upon Asia Minor without molestation.

Early in the following spring the king sent his two sons, Mithridates and Arduas, with his land forces, to Sardis, ordering them to wait at that city for his arrival, while himself set sail with a fleet sufficiently powerful to strike terror into all the coasts of the Mediterranean. As he coasted along Cilicia, Pamphylia, Caria, and Lycia, many of the maritime cities eluded his vengeance by voluntary submissions; Coracesium, which alone refused to admit his troops, was taken by assault; and the important city of Ephesus was soon annexed to his former conquests.

Several of the Greek cities in Asia, which had hitherto enjoyed the incomparable blessings of liberty, were greatly alarmed at these proceedings, and, rightly surmising that Antiochus designed to reduce them all to the abject condition they were in under his ancestors, they applied to Rome for succour and protection against

their

powerful enemy. The senate readily ac-
d to their request of checking his rapid pro-
s, and immediately dispatched ambassadors
m; but, previously to their arrival, Antiochus
quitted Athens, and seized on the Thracian
rsonesus, whilst two detachments were em-
ed at the sieges of Smyrna and Lampsachus.
Whilst Antiochus was busied in rebuilding the
of Lysimachia, which had been founded by
machus on the isthmus leading to the Thra-
Chersonesus, but which had been lately de-
yed by the Thracians, the Roman ambassa-
arrived in Thrace, with deputies from the
ek cities in Asia, and exerted all their elo-
nce to dissuade the king from settling* in
ope. Antiochus received them with every
k of respect, and entertained them with
cely hospitality: but at the first conference
were mutually disgusted with each other.
Romans, assuming those imperious airs
ch strongly marked their character, asserted
their republic was dissatisfied with the
's conduct ever since he had crossed the
lespont; they peremptorily demanded the
tution of all the provinces recently wrested
n the Egyptian prince; and insisted upon
evacuation of those places which had been
ped from Philip, since the Romans claimed
disposal of them by right of conquest.
What!" said L. Cornelius, "shall Rome
e sustained an expensive war with Philip,
Antiochus reap the profits of it? We
ht possibly have connived at your conquests
Asia; but those you are come to make in

* Seleucus designed to make Lysimachia the capital of

Europe we will never suffer; nor can we su
them less than a declaration of war again
Roman people and senate."

Antiochus, exasperated at this freedon
plied, in a haughty tone, "I have long obs
that Rome is very watchful of my steps, b
tirely regardless of her own. Know then,
Romans, that you have no more right
amine, or to judge of my conduct in Asia,
I to controul you in your undertakings in
As to the king of Egypt, he is my friend
will soon become my son-in-law; we can
fore settle our differences between ourselves
with respect to the Thracian cities which
recently taken from king Philip, I must i
you that the Chersonesus was never a part
dominions: Nicator, my great grand-f
took it from Lysimachus, whom he vanqu
in Phrygia: and, though Ptolemy and
divided Thrace between them, while my
cessor was busy elsewhere, I have an indisp
right to recover what they unjustly inva
To this speech the Romans made no reply
called in the ambassadors from Smyrn
Lampsacus, who delivered their sentiment
such freedom, that Antiochus haughtily obse
the Romans were not to be his judges; an
assembly broke up in great disorder.

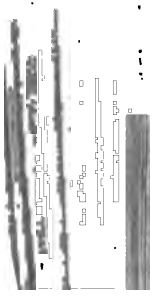
In the mean time, a report being circulate
the king of Egypt was dead, the interesting
was brought to Antiochus, who immed
committed the care of Lysimachia to hi
Seleucus, and hastened on board his flee
take possession of a diadem which he no
garded as his own. However, his expe
was only productive of vexation, for, on h

at Lycia, the report was contradicted; and ent storm, which rose as he steered toward sland of Cyprus, destroyed many of his vessels.

Early in the ensuing spring, Hannibal placed himself beneath the protection of Antiochus, and fixed his resolution of ig war upon the Romans. The king, ver, in order to gain time, and discover the ntentions of the senate, sent an embassy to , while he secretly continued his prepara- At the same time, resolving to strengthen lf by new alliances, he married his daughter, atra, to the king of Egypt, according to fore-mentioned agreement, and bestowed nd of his second daughter, Antiochis, upon athes, king of Cappadocia.

e king's ambassadors returning with an un- actory answer, and a new embassy being o Antiochus without effect, the Syrians re- l to declare war, and the Romans began e suitable measures for the prevention of evils which threatened them both in e and Asia.* Accordingly Antiochus d a fleet to be equipped, with all possible lition, and set sail for the Thracian Cher- us, where he fortified Lysimachia, Sestus, lus, and some other cities in that neigh- ood, to prevent the Romans from crossing Hellespont. On his receiving intelligence, ver, that the Roman fleet had appeared off s, he returned to Ephesus, and called a il of war, in which it was resolved that enidas, the Syrian admiral, should sail in

*he Ætolians had now renounced the friendship of , and invited Antiochus into Greece.



-ydenidas with unparalleled fury, were at length thrown into disorder, defeated, thirty of their vessels beir and ten sunk in the engagement. Roman admiral, pursued Polyxenid Ephesus; but, finding that he wo ture again to sea, he dismissed the and returned to the port of Cana where he drew his ships ashore for after having secured the place with rampart.

Next year the Romans gave the c their land forces to C. Cornelius Sci pointed L. Emilius Rhegillus to c war by sea. The famous Scipic served under his brother, to the unsp of the Romans, who were much de the expectation of seeing Scipio an once more enter the lists.

Whilst the two brothers we rapid marches

l the Syrian fleet in the harbour of
s; but, being repulsed on both occasions,
ed to Samos, and there resigned his
nd to Emilius Rhegillus.

ng these transactions Antiochus marched
e kingdom of Pergamus, and laid close
the capital, but the arrival of the Roman
ustrated his intentions, and compelled
retire to Sardis. About the same time
nician fleet, under the command of
al, was entirely defeated, by the Rho-
near the maritime city of Sida, in
ylia.

rithstanding these repeated disasters the
laced a firm dependance on his navy,
cordingly ordered Polyxenidas to venture
engagement with the Romans, while
d forces marched against Colophon, one
most considerable cities of Ionia. By
ıg Colophon, Antiochus expected to draw
my's fleet out of the port of Samos, and
ve his admiral an opportunity of attacking
, though the result proved answerable to
ectation, his hopes of victory were soon
ated; for, the Syrian armament being
into disorder by the fire ships of the
ns, Polyxenidas was entirely defeated,
e loss of forty-two large vessels, and
ı gallies.

ı the news of this defeat Antiochus was
ntly agitated, that, forgetful of his usual
e, he hastily withdrew his forces from
chia, and the other cities of the Helles-
o prevent their falling into the enemy's
though Lysimachia alone might have
the progress of the consular army for a

considerable time. Then, perceiving that he had acted diametrically opposite to his own interest, he exclaimed, "I know not what god has infatuated me. Every thing happens contrary to my expectation. Heaven persecutes me: and what can I infer from all this, but that my ruin approaches?" Being much dejected by these reflections, he raised the siege of Colophon, and retired to the court of his son-in-law Ariarathes.

Meanwhile the Roman troops, having arrived at the Chersonesus, marched against Lysimachia in battle array, not doubting but they should meet with a vigorous resistance. But, to their great astonishment, they found that the Syrians had evacuated it, and that the city of Abydos, on the opposite shore, was also imprudently deserted. Hereupon they crossed the Hellespont in good order, and formed an encampment on the Asiatic shore, whilst the consul paid a visit to Troy, and offered sacrifice to Minerva, the tutelar goddess of the citadel.

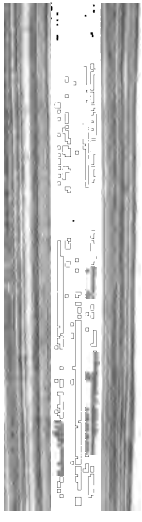
Antiochus, hearing of the enemy's progress, was seized with new terror, and resolved to sue for peace. Accordingly he sent an embassy to the Romans, offering to restore without ransom the son of Scipio Africanus, who had been taken in the course of the war by a Syrian galley; to deliver up the cities of Lampsacus and Smyrna; to evacuate such places in Ionia and Æolis as the senate had demanded; and to defray half the expence which Rome had been at in bringing the war into Asia. These proposals, however, were rejected; and the king was consequently obliged to make fresh preparations for opposing the enemy.

Whilst

t the Syrian forces were assembled near
a, in Lydia, and the Romans encamped
cinage of Elœa, Scipio Africanus, fall-
was removed to the adjacent city; whi-
iochus generously sent the youth whose
had been recently offered in the propo-
peace. Scipio was much affected with
ance of generosity in an enemy; and,
peatedly embracing his beloved son, he
the messenger to return his most hearty
to Antiochus, and tell him, that he
ot, at present, show his gratitude other-
n by advising the Syrians to avoid an
nent till he was sufficiently recovered to
o the camp. However, before he was
quit Elœa, the consul appointed C. Do-
be lieutenant in his stead, and marched
Antiochus, who now quitted the plains
tira, and formed a new encampment near
ia, on the other side the river Hermus.
ugh the superiority of the king's forces
ave naturally induced him to hazard a
is respect for the advice of Scipio pre-
ver every other consideration, and he,
igly, endeavoured to elude an attack in
post, by enclosing the camp with a deep
double row of palisades, and other for-
is. But the Romans were so violently
ited against him for declining an en-
nt, that they soon resolved to force his
ments: a determination which roused
ian's resentment, and induced him to
for a decisive battle.

Roman army consisted of * four legions,

* of these legions contained five thousand five
men.



with the auxiliary troops of Eumene
body of cavalry, and some light-arm
and Trallians. Sixteen elephants w
behind the army, to act as a corps-d
and two thousand of the auxiliaries
pointed to guard the camp during t
As for the Syrian army (says our a
the nations of the East seemed to be
to support the cause of Antiochus. T
force amounted to seventy thousand
above twelve thousand horse, togetl
great number of elephants, armed cha
but its principal strength consisted in
of fifteen thousand infantry, armec
Macedonians. The engagement c
with a motion of the armed chario
Antiochus ordered to advance, and
way through the enemy's lines; but
assaulted them with such dreadful s
darts, stones, and other missile wea

his auxiliaries, with such vigour, that the
is began to retreat precipitately toward
mp; but on their suddenly resuming cou-
renew the attack, and the right wing pre-
to join them, the king hastily quitted the
nd the whole Syrian army took to flight;
Eumenes pursued them at the head of the
, and the Romans, forcing the intrench-
possessed themselves of an immense
Fifty thousand foot and four thousand
oldiers are said to have fallen on the
Antiochus in this battle and pursuit, and
hundred were taken prisoners; whereas,
mans lost but three hundred foot, and
-five horse. From this victory the consul
d the surname of Asiaticus, though his
ns were greatly inferior to those of Eu-
king of Pergamus, and his brother At-

lst the cities of Thyatira, Magnesia,
, and Ephesus, with many other places
it importance, made their voluntary sub-
i to the conqueror, Antiochus resolved
for peace; and, accordingly, sent am-
ors to Sardis for that purpose. On
rival a council was summoned, and, after
varm debates, Scipio Africanus, in the
of all his colleagues, addressed them
-" We are sensible that our late victory
ely owing to the gods, and therefore shall
e vanquished with moderation, demand-
le more than we did at our first entering
The king of Syria shall obtain a peace,
dition that he resigns his pretensions to
, confines his authority to Asia beyond
Taurus, and pays us fifteen thousand

Euboic talents for the expenses of the war; five hundred down, two thousand five hundred when the senate shall ratify the articles, and one thousand every year for twelve years successively. We also insist upon his paying the sum he owes to king Eumenes, and expect him to deliver up Hannibal the Carthaginian, Thoas the Ætolian, and all the other individuals who have been the authors of our divisions. And, lastly, we demand that he shall give us Antiochus, his youngest son, and nineteen other persons, whom we shall chuse as hostages for his sincerity." As the affairs of Syria were now in the utmost confusion, and Antiochus was sensible of his inability to resist a victorious army, these humiliating terms were accepted, and the peace was soon after ratified by consent of the senate.

The unhappy Antiochus did not long survive this reverse of fortune; for, whilst he was making a progress through the eastern provinces, in order to levy the tribute which they owed him, he imprudently rifled a temple of Jupiter Belus, and fell a sacrifice to the fury of the incensed populace, in the thirty-seventh year of his reign, and the fifty-second of his age. He is highly commended by ancient historians for his humanity, clemency, and munificence; and the prudence of his conduct was attended with brilliant success till the fiftieth year of his age, but after that period he gradually declined in political importance; till, at length, the ignominious peace with Rome totally obscured the glory of his former expeditions.

B. C. 187. Seleucus, surnamed Soter, ascended the throne upon the death of his father, and retained the regal dignity upwards of

ven years; but he made a very poor figure
count of the miserable state to which the
empire had recently been reduced, and
orbitant sum which he was compelled to
very year to the Roman republic. He
issioned Heliodorus to plunder the temple
usalem, as we have related in the history*
Jews, but was soon punished for his sa-
ous attempt by the very hand he had em-
in it; for, while the young prince, De-
s, set out for Rome, in order to procure
erty of Antiochus, Heliodorus poisoned
ng, and placed the diadem on his own

iochus, brother of Seleucus, being in-
of these particulars, applied to Eumenes,
of Pergamus, and to Attalus, that mo-
s brother, who readily espoused his cause,
rove out the usurper. On † his accession
crown, he assumed the name of Epi-
s, or the *Illustrious*; but, according to the
ring testimonies of Polybius, Philarchus,
and Diodorus Siculus, that title was never
applied, for his conduct was rather suit-
o a wretched lunatic than a sovereign
. He frequently used to ramble about the
of Antioch, attended only by two or three
ties, and spent whole days in the shops of
niths and engravers, disputing with them
the mysteries of their trade, which he
ously affected to understand as well as

de vol. ii. page 192.

ntiochus did not ascend the throne either by right
, or by the election of the people, but merely by
tance of Eumenes and Attalus, whom he gained
ring speeches and great promises.

they-

they. Whenever he heard that any young rakes were assembled on a party of pleasure, he hastened to join their wanton frolics, without any regard to decency or reputation. Sometimes he walked abroad in a Roman gown, with a garland of roses on his head, and carried stones under his garments, for the purpose of pelting any one who presumed to follow him. He also took great pleasure in going into the public baths, where he exposed himself by his indelicate and absurd behaviour; and, upon all occasions, acted with such glaring impropriety, that his subjects gave him the epithet of Epimanes, or the *Madman*.

In the commencement of this reign, a war broke out between Syria and Egypt, on account of the provinces of * Cœlo Syria and Palestine. In the first engagement the Egyptians were completely routed, and in the next campaign Antiochus led his army into the very centre of their country, where he made himself master of Memphis, and many other places of importance, together with the person of Ptolemy. About the same time also he reduced the city of Jerusalem, and prophaned the temple.

B. C. 169. The Alexandrians, seeing their king in the hands of Antiochus, placed his younger brother on the throne, giving him the name of Euergetes, which was afterward changed into that of Physcon. On his accession, Cineas and Cumanus were appointed his chief ministers, and to them was committed

* These provinces were now demanded by the government of Egypt, though they had been conquered by Antiochus the Great, and descended to his successors.

the

of restoring the kingdom to its former
g condition.

hus, receiving intelligence of these pro-
, returned a third time into Egypt, upon
ous pretence of restoring Ptolemy Phi-
but, in reality, to usurp the crown for
Having, therefore, defeated the Alex-
in a sea fight near Pelusium, he ad-
it the head of a powerful army, toward
opolis. The young king, alarmed at
oach of so formidable an enemy, imme-
ummoned a council, in which it was
hat ambassadors should be dispatched
posals of peace; but, though Antio-
ived the envoys very kindly, and gave
magnificent entertainment, he referred
posals to a future treaty, and hastened
he siege of Alexandria.

disappointed and reduced to the utmost
, Ptolemy Euergetes, and Cleopatra,
, sent an embassy to Rome, representing
ressed situation, and humbly entreating
ection of that powerful republic. Ac-
, the ambassadors presented themselves
e senate in mourning habits, and plead-
cause so pathetically, that the conscript
eadily acceded to their request, and
to send an embassy to Egypt to termi-
war. Caius Popilius Lœnas, Caius De-
nd Caius Hostilius, were the persons
d for this important negociation; and
ructions were, to order the contending
suspend all hostilities, on pain of for-
e friendship of the Romans.

e mean time ambassadors arrived in
om Rhodes, and went to the camp of
Antiochus,

Antiochus, where they used their utmost endeavours to effect a reconciliation; but the Syrian monarch, suddenly interrupting their harangue, declared there was no occasion for long speeches on the subject; that the crown of Egypt belonged to Philometor, the elder brother, with whom he had contracted a strict friendship; and that if Ptolemy were restored to his rights, the war would be terminated at once. However, this declaration was very opposite to his real intentions, for whilst he affected a friendly zeal for the welfare of Philometer, he determined to keep up a spirit of animosity between the brothers, and engage them in a war against each other; which, as it would infallibly exhaust the kingdom, would give him an opportunity of overpowering both, and seizing the glittering object of his ambition.

With this view he raised the siege of Alexandria, and marched to Memphis, where he put Ptolemy in possession of the whole kingdom, except Pelusium, which he craftily retained in his own hands, that he might enter Egypt without any difficulty when his schemes should be completely ripe for execution.

On the departure of Antiochus to his own dominions, Philometor was roused from his lethargy, and, clearly perceiving the intention of his uncle, sent to Euergetes, proposing a cordial pacification, as the only method of averting the impending danger. Euergetes readily consented to share the crown with his brother, and Egypt was restored to its former tranquillity.

Whilst the Egyptian princes were employed in preparing for the defence of their kingdom, and hiring auxiliaries, Antiochus threw off the mask,

, and openly avowed his intention of an-
ig Egypt to the crown of Syria. Accord-
, he assembled a powerful army, and
hed to Rhinocorura, whilst his fleet was
nissioned to secure the island of Cyprus.
is arrival at Rhinocorura, he received an
ssy from Philometor, who expressed the
grateful acknowledgments for his recent
ance, and earnestly conjured him not to
oy the work of his own hands. But An-
us dismissed the envoys with a haughty
er, and continued his progress through the
try till he arrived at the village of Eleusina,
in four miles of Alexandria. Here, how-
his career was arrested, and his ambitious
rendered abortive; for the Roman ambas-
rs addressed him in such spirited language,
insisted so peremptorily on his *instantly*
ing or rejecting the decree of their senate,
he was compelled to renounce all his pre-
ons, and withdraw his, hitherto victorious,
r.

n his return from this unsuccessful expedi-
he vented his fury upon the unoffending
of Jerusalem; but the desolations he caused
alestine, and the sanguinary war which he
ed on against the Jews, have been already
ed in their proper place. Whilst a Syrian
r, consisting of sixty thousand men, were
to complete the abolition of the Jewish
and the extirpation of its few valiant de-
ers, Antiochus caused certain games to be
ited at Daphne, in imitation of the Ro-
, and exposed himself by a thousand ab-
actions to the contempt of his subjects.

A ridi-

B. C. 165. A ridiculous decree, which passed about this time, commanding all the nations subject to Syria to renounce their religion, and conform to that of the Greeks, occasioned the immediate revolt of Persia and Armenia. To terminate these evils, Antiochus divided his army into two parts, leaving one of them with Lysias to reduce the Jews, and marching in person with the other into Armenia, where he defeated Artaxias, the king, and took him prisoner. From Armenia he advanced into Persia, to enforce the payment of the yearly tribute; but, on his attempting to plunder a temple at Elymais, the inhabitants of the city and the adjacent villages unanimously took up arms, and repulsed him with the greatest ignominy. Overwhelmed with confusion at this disgrace, he retired to Ecbatan, where he received intelligence that his generals, Timotheus and Nicanor, were defeated in Judea. This information augmented his rage, and a fresh message, importing that Lysias had been overthrown, that the Jews had demolished the heathen statues, and restored their ancient worship, exasperated him so violently, that he immediately determined to go in person to Jerusalem, and extirpate the whole Jewish nation. This barbarous design, however, was frustrated by the interference of Divine Providence, for the proud boaster was suddenly seized with a dreadful distemper, that compelled him to halt at a place called Tabæ, on the confines of Babylonia. Here he suffered the most acute torments from the vermin which bred in his body, and a stench which rendered him insupportable both to his attendants

its and himself; while the uneasiness of
l induced him to imagine that spectres
l genii were constantly reproaching
h his past enormities. In this deplor-
ndition he languished for some time,
n expired in acute agonies, after an
reign of eleven years and a few

ne demise of this monarch, Philip, his
vorite, hastened to Antioch, to assume
ncy, and the tutelage of the young prince,
g to his deceased master's desire; but,
arrival, he found these employments
by Lysias, who had formed a powerful
nd placed Antiochus on the throne, giv-
the name of Antiochus Eupator. Philip
scious of his inability to resist so power-
al, and therefore retired to the court of
in quest of assistance. Here he was
inted in his expectations by the divisions
ad again broke out between the Ptole-
ut, on his advancing toward the East,
nbled a formidable army of Medes and
, and (taking advantage of the king's
on his expedition against Judea) he
Antioch, the capital of the empire, and
l the reins of government. Lysias, how-
eedily returned; retook the metropolis;
ter defeating Philip in a pitched battle,
him to be put to death.

while Demetrius, the son of Seleucus
tor, who had remained as a hostage at
ver since his master's death, applied to
te for liberty, and reminded them of his
ible title to the crown of Syria. The
quitable among them readily acknow-

B. C. 165. A ridiculous decree, which passed about this time, commanding all the nations subject to Syria to renounce their religion, and conform to that of the Greeks, occasioned the immediate revolt of Persia and Armenia. To terminate these evils, Antiochus divided his army into two parts, leaving one of them with Lysias to reduce the Jews, and marching in person with the other into Armenia, where he defeated Artaxias, the king, and took him prisoner. From Armenia he advanced into Persia, to enforce the payment of the yearly tribute; but, on his attempting to plunder a temple at Elymais, the inhabitants of the city and the adjacent villages unanimously took up arms, and repulsed him with the greatest ignominy. Overwhelmed with confusion at this disgrace, he retired to Ecbatan, where he received intelligence that his generals, Timothæus and Nicanor, were defeated in Judea. This information augmented his rage, and a fresh message, importing that Lysias had been overthrown, that the Jews had demolished the heathen statues, and restored their ancient worship, exasperated him so violently, that he immediately determined to go in person to Jerusalem, and extirpate the whole Jewish nation. This barbarous design, however, was frustrated by the interference of Divine Providence, for the proud boaster was suddenly seized with a dreadful distemper, that compelled him to halt at a place called Tabæ, on the confines of Babylonia. Here he suffered the most acute torments from the vermin which bred in his body, and a stench which rendered him insupportable both to his attendants

attendants and himself; while the uneasiness of his mind induced him to imagine that spectres and evil genii were constantly reproaching him with his past enormities. In this deplorable condition he languished for some time, and then expired in acute agonies, after an unhappy reign of eleven years and a few months.

On the demise of this monarch, Philip, his chief favorite, hastened to Antioch, to assume the regency, and the tutelage of the young prince, according to his deceased master's desire; but, on his arrival, he found these employments usurped by Lysias, who had formed a powerful party, and placed Antiochus on the throne, giving him the name of Antiochus Eupator. Philip was conscious of his inability to resist so powerful a rival, and therefore retired to the court of Egypt, in quest of assistance. Here he was disappointed in his expectations by the divisions which had again broke out between the Ptolemies; but, on his advancing toward the East, he assembled a formidable army of Medes and Persians, and (taking advantage of the king's absence on his expedition against Judea) he seized Antioch, the capital of the empire, and assumed the reins of government. Lysias, however, speedily returned; retook the metropolis; and, after defeating Philip in a pitched battle, caused him to be put to death.

Meanwhile Demetrius, the son of Seleucus Philopator, who had remained as a hostage at Rome ever since his master's death, applied to the senate for liberty, and reminded them of his indubitable title to the crown of Syria. The most equitable among them readily acknow-

ledged the propriety of his deman
the injustice of holding him in ca
critical a conjuncture: but the maj
all scruples upon principles of stat
determined to retain him still at Ro
that such a king as Demetrius, wh
aspiring genius, and extraordin
might eventually become a powerf
republic; whereas a child, invest
royal title, would, in all probability
alliance and protection. This mo
ing induced the senate to declare
ward of their republic, and guard
tually sent to assume the governme
minions, under pretence of assistir
their counsel during his minority.

On the arrival of the Roman env
Lysias resolved to frustrate their
but, deeming it imprudent to resist
he had recourse to dissimulation, a
to acquiesce in the will of the sena
engaged an African to assassinate C
head of the embassy. An oppo
offered for the execution of this des
tavius, having advanced to Laodic
time city between Tripolis and Ant
all the Syrian vessels which he fo
be burnt, and the elephants to be
in compliance with the unreasonab
his republic—an act of audacity, w
diately excited a tumult, and afford
sin a plausible pretence for acquittin
his commission. To elude the evil c
of this attempt, and to remove a
from himself, Lysias caused the m
man to be buried with extraordin

and dispatched ambassadors to assure the
that neither he nor Antiochus had any
n in the assassination: but the Romans
ack his ambassadors without any answer,
ng the whole to a future investigation.
netrius, supposing that the minds of the
ns would be now alienated from Eupator,
ount of the murder of Octavius, resolved
ress the senate a second time on the sub-
his return into Syria; but first asked the
of Polybius, the historian, who was then
ner at Rome, and was justly deemed one
best politicians of his age. Polybius entire-
pproved of his plan, and advised him to
is escape, without incurring the danger of
sal from the senate, which had already
nconsistent with the dictates of honour and
: but this advice was set aside by the
timorous suggestion of a Syrian noble-
nd Demetrius presented himself before the
joining entreaties to all the motives of
interest which might have induced them
de to his request. However, they persisted
tely in their resolution. Demetrius, there-
eemed it advisable to adopt the advice of
is, and, accordingly, effected his escape
ch secrecy, that the senate had no suspi-
his intention till the sixth day after his
ire.

is arrival at Lycia, he wrote a very po-
er to the senate, affirming, that his chief
in quitting Rome was to revenge the
f Octavius, and promising to treat Eu-
ith that respect which he considered due
rd of the Roman republic. These asser-
d but little weight with the senate, every

one supposing that Demetrius, on his a
to the crown, would provide for his ov
rity by the death of his young com
but, as it must indisputably tarnish the
Rome to oppose, by force of arms, tl
ment of a lawful prince on the thron
ancestors, they contented themselves w
ing three ambassadors into Syria, to w
steps of the royal fugitive, and obs
effect of his return.

Demetrius, having, in the mean time
abroad a report that he was sent by the
to take possession of his hereditary kingc
proclaimed king in the city of Tripolis
ceived the voluntary submissions of t
and fortresses, without being compelled
a blow. Both officers and soldiers fl
his standard; the nobles rejoiced in the
tion of their lawful prince; the citizen
tioch threw open their gates, and invite
the palace of his ancestors; and all
people throughout the kingdom ackno
him cheerfully as their sovereign. L
Eupator strove in vain to secure their
safety; they were betrayed by their
diers, and delivered up to Demetrius, wh
them both to be put to death.

B. C. 162. Demetrius had no sooner est
himself on the throne, than he r
the grievances of the Babylonian
nishing with exemplary rigour the tw
nical governors, whom Antiochus E
had placed over their province. This
ance was so acceptable to the Babyloni
they immediately gave their king the
Soter, or *Saviour*, which he bore ever af

er this transaction, he renewed the war
udea, which had been carried on for
ars by his predecessors; but his forces
ave been withdrawn, in consequence of
ters sent from the Roman senate on be-
he persecuted Jews.

g effected a complete reconciliation
me, and prevailed on the senate to give
title of king, Demetrius gave himself
ly to ease and luxury, and, shutting
up in a strong castle near Antioch,
ed all care of public business. This
sible conduct gave great uneasiness to
lace, and a conspiracy was soon formed,
to drive him from the throne. Holo-
who had been recently set up as a
ler to the crown of Cappadocia, entered
plot against his benefactor, supposing
Syrians would bestow their sceptre on
t the conspiracy being discovered, Ho-
s was sentenced to close confinement.

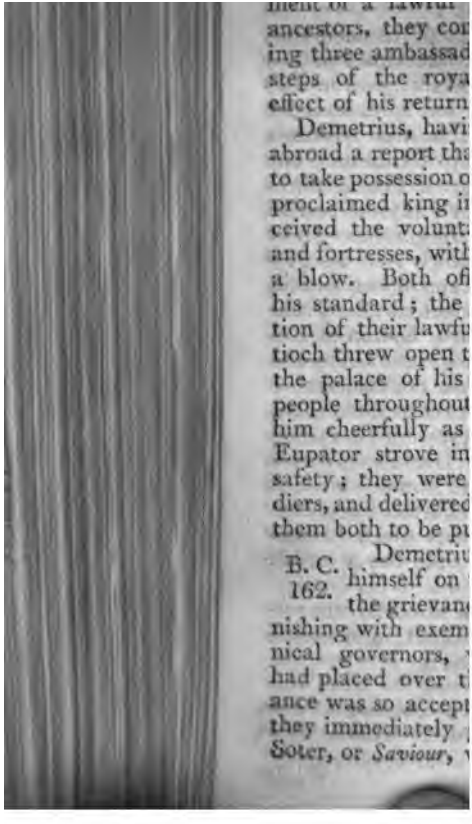
rius, perceiving that the kings of Cap-
Pergamus, and Egypt, were the authors
wly discovered plot, rightly surmised
ase of any accident to himself, his son's
n might be set aside, unless approved
enate, and therefore resolved to send
ome. Accordingly, the young prince
with a retinue suitable to his quality;
Romans received him so coldly, that his
s were highly incensed, and imme-
arried him back to Syria.

roject was contrived by Ptolemy, king of Egypt,
ng of Pergamus, and Ariarathes, king of Cap-

one suppos[illegible]g
to the crow[illegible]n,
rity by the *de*
but, as it *must in*
Rome to oppose,
ment of a lawful
ancestors, they c[illegible]
ing three ambass[illegible]
steps of the roy
effect of his retur

Demetrius, ha[illegible]
abroad a report t[illegible]
to take possession
proclaimed king
ceived the volun
and fortresses, wi[illegible]
a blow. Both [illegible]
his standard; th[illegible]
tion of their law[illegible]
tioch threw open
the palace of hi[illegible]
people throughou[illegible]
him cheerfully a[illegible]
Eupator strove i[illegible]
safety; they wer[illegible]
diers, and delivere[illegible]
them both to be [illegible]

B. C. 162. Demetr[illegible] himself or[illegible] the grieva[illegible] nishing with exe[illegible] nical governors, had placed over [illegible] ance was so acce[illegible] they immediately[illegible] Soter, or *Saviour*,



ment of a lawful
ancestors, they con
ing three ambassad
steps of the roya
effect of his return
Demetrius, havi
abroad a report tha
to take possession o
proclaimed king i
ceived the volunt
and fortresses, with
a blow. Both of
his standard; the
tion of their lawfu
tioch threw open t
the palace of his
people throughout
him cheerfully as
Eupator strove in
safety; they were
diers, and delivered
them both to be pu
B. C. 162. Demetriu
himself on
the grievan
nishing with exem
nical governors,
had placed over t
ance was so accep
they immediately
Soter, or *Saviour*,

effect of his return.

Demetrius, having, in the mean time, spre abroad a report that he was sent by the Roma to take possession of his hereditary kingdom, w proclaimed king in the city of Tripolis, and r ceived the voluntary submissions of the citi and fortresses, without being compelled to stri a blow. Both officers and soldiers flocked his standard; the nobles rejoiced in the restor tion of their lawful prince; the citizens of A tioch threw open their gates, and invited him the palace of his ancestors; and all ranks people throughout the kingdom acknowledg him cheerfully as their sovereign. Lysias ar Eupator strove in vain to secure their person safety; they were betrayed by their own so diers, and delivered up to Demetrius, who caus them both to be put to death.

B. C. 162. Demetrius had no sooner establish himself on the throne, than he redress the grievances of the Babylonians, by pu nishing with exemplary rigour the two tyra nical governors, whom Antiochus Epiph

Soon after this transaction, he renewed the war against Judea, which had been carried on for many years by his predecessors; but his forces seem to have been withdrawn, in consequence of some letters sent from the Roman senate on behalf of the persecuted Jews.

Having effected a complete reconciliation with Rome, and prevailed on the senate to give him the title of king, Demetrius gave himself up entirely to ease and luxury, and, shutting himself up in a strong castle near Antioch, abandoned all care of public business. This reprehensible conduct gave great uneasiness to the populace, and a conspiracy was soon formed, in order to drive him from the throne. Holophernes, who had been recently set up as a * pretender to the crown of Cappadocia, entered into this plot against his benefactor, supposing that the Syrians would bestow their sceptre on him; but the conspiracy being discovered, Holophernes was sentenced to close confinement.

Demetrius, perceiving that the kings of Cappadocia, Pergamus, and Egypt, were the authors of the newly discovered plot, rightly surmised that, in case of any accident to himself, his son's succession might be set aside, unless approved by the senate, and therefore resolved to send him to Rome. Accordingly, the young prince set out, with a retinue suitable to his quality; but the Romans received him so coldly, that his governors were highly incensed, and immediately carried him back to Syria.

* This project was contrived by Ptolemy, king of Egypt, Attalus, king of Pergamus, and Ariarathes, king of Cappadocia.

senate, and, though the whole city was convinced of the imposture, a passed in favour of the two pretende observes, that Balas had at this tim the name of Alexander, whence he is mentioned by historians as Alexande

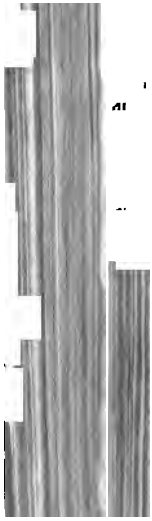
Thus countenanced by the conscri and supplied with powerful succours fr Pergamus, and Cappadocia, Alexande with all possible expedition, toward and soon made himself master of that place. The alarm caused by these p brought Demetrius into the field, at a formidable army; but, though he torious in the first engagement, he soo himself to be in imminent danger; sending his two sons, Demetrius and to the city of Cnidus, in Caria, he w

ster, named Ammonius, who inhumanly massacred all those of the blood royal who fell into his hands, and put every other individual to death whom he imagined capable of exciting any popular disturbances.

The general discontent which resulted from this conduct induced Demetrius, the eldest of the deceased king's sons, to attempt the recovery of his inheritance. Accordingly, having hired some companies of Cretans, he quitted Cnidus, where he had been educated, and sailed for Cilicia, which voluntarily surrendered to his authority. This defection alarmed Alexander, who hastily assembled his forces, and committed the government of Antioch to Heirax and Diodotus, intending to march in person against the rebels; but, upon receiving intelligence that Apollonius, governor of Cœlo Syria and Phœnice had declared for Demetrius, he began to distrust the fidelity of the Syrians, and called in his father-in-law to his assistance.

The king of Egypt readily accepted the invitation of Alexander, and advanced to his relief at the head of a powerful army; but, finding that a design was formed against his own life, and that Ammonius was entrusted with the execution of the detestable treachery, he resolved to turn his arms against the prince whom he came to defend, and accordingly sent an embassy to Demetrius, offering him his daughter (Alexander's wife) in marriage, and promising to seat him on the throne of Syria. Demetrius cheerfully embraced these proposals, and was immediately honoured with the hand of Cleopatra.

When the news of this event arrived at Antioch, the inhabitants of that city seized the opportunity



accession of his son. At length, in entered into a confederacy against and opened their gates to Ptolemy place the Syrian diadem on his he prince, having convened a gener publicly declared that he could no throne without committing an act of justice, since he must, in that case person to whom it belonged by righ ance, and whose amiable qualities mild and felicitous reign. He ther offered to assist the new sovereign vice; promised to be guarantee for t of his conduct, and spoke with such friendship, that the prejudices of the gradually subsided, and Demetriu claimed king of Syria.

Meanwhile, Alexander Balas, ha bled a numerous army in Cilicia, his metropolis, in order to crush the his troops, after an obstinate confli

the Jews acted with such resolution, and made so terrible a havoc among the mutineers, that those who escaped the common slaughter submitted, and sued for pardon.

Whilst the affairs of Demetrius were in the utmost disorder, and the flames of rebellion were spreading with dangerous rapidity through all parts of his empire, Tryphon arrived in Syria with the young prince Antiochus, and laid claim to the crown, as guardian and protector of Alexander's son. On his arrival, the disbanded veterans and multitudes of disaffected persons having received him with acclamations, and eagerly enlisted under his banners an engagement soon ensued, in which Demetrius was overthrown, and compelled to take shelter within the walls of Seleucia, whilst the Antiochians declared for the conquerors, and, soon after, placed the young prince on the throne, giving him the surname of Theos, or, *the God*.

B. C. 144. Tryphon, having effected the first part of his design by investing Antiochus with the *name* of a king, deemed it advisable to conciliate the esteem of the Jewish nation, whose intrepid courage and unshaken fidelity were universally known. He accordingly sent an embassy to Jonathan, confirming him in the sacerdotal office, renewing some important grants, and allowing him to wear purple, to drink in a golden cup, and to rank among the first lords in the kingdom. He also appointed Simon commander in chief of the king's forces, from the Ladder of Tyre to the borders of Egypt, and offered many privileges to the Jews at large, on condition that they should espouse the cause of Antiochus. The ungrateful behaviour of Demetrius having roused the resentment of Jonathan,

ese proposals were accepted, and the
ght with irresistible fury on behalf of
king, till the partisans of his competitor
ry where destroyed, or chased ignomi-
from the country. However, Jonathan
n afterward, assassinated, by the base
nce of Tryphon; and Antiochus, being
with the stone, was wilfully murdered
surgical operation.
raitor, having thus accomplished his san-
projects, seized the diadem, and caused
to be proclaimed king of Syria, in the
his deceased pupil. But, as the pro-
f Rome was indispensably necessary to
irmation of his authority, he sent am-
s to notify to the republic his accession
rone of Syria, and to present the senate
atue of victory, of massy gold; hoping
consideration of so valuable a gift, and
icious omen of victory which the statue
with it, the conscript fathers would rea-
nowledge his title. But the Romans
is expectation, and caused the name of
dered Antiochus to be engraved on his
thereby intimating that they received it
nation of that unfortunate prince.
trius, in the mean time, remained at
a, without seeming to be sensible of his
nes, or taking any measures for his re-
n. However, at the earnest solicitations
astern provinces, he consented to take
against the Parthians, and, with the as-
of the Bactrians, Persians, and Elymæ-
ained several advantages over that peo-
t, at length, being deluded by a treaty
e, he imprudently put himself into the

hands of a Parthian commander, who immediately secured his person, and slaughtered all his troops. But, after he had endured some hardships, Mithridates, king of Parthia, treated him with great kindness; appointed him a maintenance suitable to his quality; and even gave him the princess Rhodoguna in marriage.

Upon receiving intelligence of her husband's captivity and second marriage, Cleopatra shut herself up with her children, in Seleucia, and invited Antiochus Sidetes, the second son of Demetrius Soter, to unite his interest with her's, and live, on that condition, to marry him, and procure him the crown of Syria. Sidetes cheerfully embraced her proposal, and, next year, arrived in Syria with a numerous army of mercenaries. Having espoused the queen, and reinforced himself with her adherents, he took the field, and publicly avowed his intention of depriving the usurper. At the sight of a prince of the Seleucidæ, most of Tryphon's forces abandoned their posts, and joined Antiochus, who proved completely victorious, and, after some time, killed his rival in the city of Apamea, whither he had fled for shelter.

Antiochus, being now established on the throne of his ancestors, reduced all the cities of Syria which had, in the late troubles, made themselves independent; turned his victorious arms against Judea; and reduced Jerusalem itself to such extremities, that John Hyrcanus, the high priest, was obliged to capitulate. On this occasion, however, he gave a noble proof of his generosity; for, whilst all his officers pressed him to seize so favourable an opportunity of extirpating the whole Jewish nation, he granted

a peace, upon reasonable terms, and
roops against Phraates, king of Parthia,
ıe plausible pretence of delivering his
from captivity.

the first report of his march, the Assy-
ıd Babylonians flocked to his standard,
l parts, and enabled him to recover all
vinces, except Parthia, which had origi-
longed to the Syrian empire; but, whilst
ɔs were * separated, and put into winter
, the inhabitants of the country resolved
destruction, and accordingly massacred
in one day. Antiochus perished in the
slaughter, and scarcely an individual
good fortune to escape into Syria with
s of this dreadful disaster.

Phraates, upon being thrice defeated
ıy Antiochus, had set Demetrius at li-
ıerty, and sent him with a body of troops
ia, hoping that the disturbances, which
ıaturally ensue upon his return, might
Antiochus to hasten to the defence of his
minions. But, upon the news of the
ɔ, he sent a party of cavalry after him,
ıitive orders to bring him back. Deme-
wever, eluded the pursuit, and recovered
n, while all Syria were in tears for the
ıe army in the East, there being but few
, in the whole country, that had not a
the common calamity. Phraates, flush-
the recent success, resolved to revenge

* account of the prodigious number of soldiers, and
ıdants, amounting, in all, to four hundred thou-
ıns, Antiochus was obliged to separate his army,
er them at a considerable distance from each

himself on the Syrians, by carrying the war into their territories. But the Scythians compelled him to remain at home, and employ his forces in his own defence.

About this time, a civil war breaking out between Ptolemy Physcon and his divorced queen, Cleopatra, the latter sent an embassy, to implore the assistance of Demetrius, promising to reward his services with the crown of Egypt. Demetrius accordingly marched his forces to Pelusium; but was soon obliged to return, in order to crush a dangerous revolt of the Antiochians. Upon his departure, Cleopatra was compelled to quit Egypt; and Physcon, having settled the affairs of his kingdom, resolved to revenge the invasion of Demetrius. Accordingly, he raised up an impostor, called Alexander Zebina, and furnished him with an army, to take possession of Syria, under the title of the son of Alexander Balas—a project which was attended with complete success; for the discontented Syrians, eager to shake off the yoke of Demetrius, and bestow their crown on some other, flocked to the stranger, without investigating the justice of his pretensions, and unanimously took up arms against their lawful sovereign. Demetrius, though abandoned by most of his subjects, supported himself for some time with a small army; but, on suffering a total defeat in the neighbourhood of Damascus, he quitted the field, and fled for succour to Ptolemais. Here, however, he was repulsed by his former wife, Cleopatra; and driven to such extremity, that he at length resolved to sail to Tyre, and shut himself up in a temple, which his brother Antiochus had made a place of refuge. But even this intention was frustrated;

for

e had scarcely landed, when he was treache-
y murdered by a person, to whom he had
the government of the city. Upon the
of his death, Cleopatra was permitted to
a small part of the kingdom; and the rest
ved upon Zebina, who, for the better se-
g himself in his new dignity, prudently en-
into an alliance with John Hyrcanus, prince
Jews.

eucus, the eldest son of Demetrius Nicator,
now in the twentieth year of his age, as-
d the regal title, and caused himself to be
aimed in the provinces which lay next to
part of Syria held by his mother. These
edings excited the jealousy of that ambiti-
voman, and inclined her to fear that Seleu-
ould revenge his father's death, which was
ally ascribed to her. She therefore re-
d to provide for her own safety, by the
of her son; and accordingly (having in-
him to a conference,) murdered him with
own hand, after he had borne the name of
onarch one year. She then recalled her
son, Antiochus, from Athens, whither he
been sent for his education, and declared
king of Syria, but allowed him no more
the empty title, reserving all the authority
herself. To distinguish this from other
es of the same name who reigned in Syria,
generally called Grypus, a surname taken
his aquiline nose; but his medals seem to
been stamped with the name of Epiphanes.
ortly after this event, Ptolemy Physcon in-
that Zebina should do homage for his do-
ons, and pay an annual tribute to Egypt,
acknowledgment of his dependence. Ze-

bina, however, peremptorily refused his obedience, and Physcon resolved to drive him from the throne. Accordingly, the princess Tryphœna was given in marriage to Grypus, and a powerful army was sent from Egypt, which defeated Zebina in a pitched battle, and obliged him to retire to Antioch. Here, however, he exasperated the populace, by permitting his soldiers to plunder the temple of Jupiter, insomuch that they drove him and his followers out of their city with great slaughter. In this exigence he set sail for Greece, but the vessel in which he embarked being taken by pirates, he was delivered to Grypus, and put to death, in the fourth year of his reign.

Cleopatra perceiving, on the death of Zebina, that her son began to assume the supreme authority, resolved to destroy him, and call to the crown another son she had by Antiochus Sidetes, under whom she hoped to rule without restraint. With this view she prepared a deleterious potion, and offered it to the king one day as he returned hot and weary from some exercise. Grypus, however, being apprised of her design, compelled her to drink it herself, in the presence of his chief nobles, and thus preserved his own life, by the sacrifice of a woman whose unparalleled crimes had been, for many years, the scourge of Syria.

From this time Grypus swayed the sceptre in profound peace, for the space of eight years. But, at length, a new competitor appeared in the person of Antiochus Cyzicenus, his half brother, and contended with him for the sovereignty. Grypus took the field with a numerous army, and Cyzicenus, having married Cleopa-

tra,

ughter of Physcon, raised a formid-
of troops to oppose him. However,
ared in favour of the reigning prince,
l was necessitated to shut himself up
After some time, he left his wife
the Antiochians, and departed pri-
rder to levy new forces. But, dur-
nce, Grypus reduced the city, and
ster of Cleopatra's liberty. Try-
sister, hearing that she was taken,
treated the king to deliver up his cap-
r hands, that she might have the sa-
f putting her to death; and, when
leavoured to inspire her with more
ntiments, by reminding her of the
ligion and the ties of consanguinity,
more enraged, and sent a party of
xecute her vengeance in the temple,
object of her fury had fled for shel-

, at sight of the assassins, fled to the
embraced the statue of the god so
t the soldiers were unable to drag
They therefore cut off her arms, and
heir commission with unrelenting
ilst she vainly implored the protec-
dols, and, with her departing breath,
a curse upon the author of so bar-
murder. This outrage did not long
evenged; for Cyzicenus, having re-
a powerful army, routed his bro-
s, and took the inhuman Tryphœna,
mediately sacrificed to the manes of
consort.

s battle, the vanquished king con-
division of the empire; in virtue of

which Cyzicenus reigned at Damascus, Cœlo Syria and Phœnice, while Grypus ret Antioch, and all the other provinces. The between the brothers, however, was but of duration, neither being satisfied with his of territory. The subsequent war proved liarly unfortunate; for, whilst the rival were wasting their strength against each Tyre, Sidon, Gaza, Ptolemais, and several places of importance threw off the Syrian and made themselves independent; a sce anarchy and distraction was exhibited in part of the kingdom; and Grypus himself assassinated, by one of his own subjects, i forty-fifth year of his age, and the twenty- of his reign. He left five sons, viz. Sele Antiochus, Philip, Demetrius, Euchæres, Antiochus Dionysius, all of whom reigne attempted to reign, in their turns.

Upon the death of Grypus, Cyzicenus s the capital, and used his utmost exertions cure the empire. But Seleucus, having a bled a powerful army, defeated him, and ceeded to the throne of his father. Howeve did not long enjoy the fruits of his victory he was soon driven out by Antiochus Eus the son of Cyzicenus, and obliged to take sl in Mopsuestia, a city of Cilicia, where he perated the inhabitants so violently, by hi pressions, that they rose in arms against and set fire to his palace, in which he peri with all his attendants. To revenge this rage, Antiochus and Philip, the twin so Grypus, led a numerous army against M estia, slaughtered the inhabitants, and rase city to the ground. On their return they

fie

attacked by Eusebes, and pursued so
that Antiochus lost his life in attempt-
swim over the river Orontes on horseback;
lip effected an orderly retreat, and con-
to dispute the empire till his rival was at
obliged to retire into Parthia; and De-
Euchæres, the fourth son of Grypus,
nitted to share the honours of sovereignty
e victor. This union of the two brothers
ed the neighbouring princes, and pro-
he blessings of a prosperous reign to Sy-
it the ambition of Demetrius soon excited
notion, which terminated in his own de-
n; for, one of Philip's zealous adherents
implored the assistance of some foreign
Demetrius was utterly defeated, and sent
r to Parthia, where he soon ended his life.
disorders were scarcely appeased, when
s returned to Syria, and overran, with
apidity, the frontier provinces. Philip
d to repulse him; but, whilst he was en-
upon this business, in the north of Syria,
hus Dionysius appeared unexpectedly in
ith, and seized on Cœlo Syria, making
cus the capital of his new kingdom. How-
e had not long assumed the regal dignity
he imprudently engaged in a war with
king of Arabia Petræa, and was cut off
e greatest part of his unfortunate adhe-

ng series of wars and calamities having
ed the patience, and materially injured
unes, of the Syrians, that people resolved
ude the turbulent princes of the race of
is from the throne, and submit to a fo-
, who might deliver them from the rage

of

of intestine divisions, and restore tranquillity to their groaning country. They accordingly sent an embassy to Tigranes, king of Armenia, acquainting him with their determination, and inviting him to accept the sovereignty. Tigranes readily complied with their request, and swayed the Syrian sceptre eighteen years, in perfect peace. Eusebes, on the first arrival of the Armenian, fled to Cilicia, where he passed the remainder of his life in obscurity: but what became of Philip is not known.

Selene, the wife of Eusebes, still retained Ptolemais, with part of Phœnice and Cœlo-Syria; so that she was enabled to give her two sons, Antiochus Asiaticus, and Seleucus Cybiosactes, an education suitable to their quality. But, on her attempting to enlarge her dominions, and excite a revolt among the cities of Syria, Tigranes marched against her, at the head of five hundred thousand men; reduced Ptolemais; and caused her to be put to death. Upon the demise of this princess, Tigranes enjoyed the Syrian diadem without any disturbance, till he was obliged to recal Megdates, his lieutenant, to assist him against Lucullus, who had given him a dreadful overthrow near Tigranocerta.

On the retreat of Megdates, Antiochus Asiaticus took possession of some provinces in Syria, and reigned peaceably for the space of four years; but, at the expiration of that time, he was driven from the throne by Pompey, and Syria was reduced to a Roman province, after it had been governed for upwards of two hundred and fifty years by the family of Seleucus.

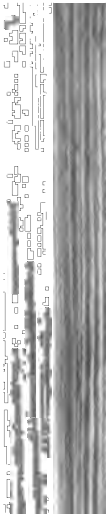
PHRYGIANS,

S, TROJANS, MYSIANS, LYDIANS, NS, AND ANCIENT CILICIANS.

SECTION I.

THE PHRYGIANS.

IA PROPER, according to Ptolemy, ciently a very fertile tract of country, een the thirty-seventh and forty-first north latitude, and extending from ixty-two degrees of longitude. Its were Pontus and Bithynia, on the phylia and Galatia on the east; Lyouth; and Mysia, Lydia, Caria, Æ- e Ægean Sea on the west. The prin- in *Phrygia Major* were Apamea, a rt and metropolis of all the country, e of Constantine; Laodicea, a place able wealth and importance, on the e Lycus; Hierapolis, famous for its ters; Gordium, the seat of Gordius, rygia; Synnada, celebrated for its fine marble; Sipylus, the residence ntalus; and Colosse, situated on the of the Meander. In *Phrygia Minor* los, famous for the poetical story of Leander; Dardanum, the residence rdanus, and his successor Erichthoctium, memorable for the tomb of Ajax;



ever, they are generally supposed to
scended from Gomer, the eldest son c
Their character, in ancient history, is
superstitious, voluptuous, and effemi
ple, destitute of prudence, and of such
temper, that nothing but stripes and
could make them comply with their dut
music, commonly called the Phrygia
was chiefly calculated to enervate the m
various kinds of divination, by the sin
ing, and feeding of birds, are attribute
invention.

Their government was certainly mon
for Ninnacus, Midas, Manis, Gordius,
others were, indubitably, sovereigns of
gia. But, some time before the comm
of the Trojan war, the country seem
been divided into several petty kingdo
divers princes reigned at the same tim
Apollodorus mentions a Phrygian

: wealth and covetousness, was king of Si-
only, and its adjacent district. With re-
to Gordius, most historians affirm that
hrygians, having sent to consult an oracle
rning the intestine broils which distracted
mpoverished their country, received, for
r, that the most effectual method of ter-
ing their calamities, was to commit the
nment to a king. This advice they readily
ed, and placed Gordius on the throne.

e commerce of the ancient Phrygians was,
probability, very considerable; for they
for some time, masters of the sea; their
ry afforded many valuable exports; they
safe coast, and convenient harbours; and
city of Apamea is said to have been the
emporium of all Asia Minor. Of their
nothing satisfactory can be said: but, with
t to learning, they seem to have possessed
petent skill in geography, geometry, and
omy, with a more than ordinary know-
of music.

they were greatly addicted to superstition,
had many idols: but their principal deity
e goddess Cybele, who was represented by
man sitting in a chariot, drawn by four
crowned with towers, holding a key in
nd, and attired with a garment embroi-
with flowers of different colours. She
magnificent temple at Pessinus, with pe-
priests, ceremonies, and sacrifices. At
times they carried her statue in procession
gh the streets, and, having wrought them-
up to a kind of frenzy, lacerated their
with knives and lancets, in commemoration
grief with which Cybele was transported

at

at the death of her beloved * Attis. A pine-tree was annually wrapped up in wool, and carried, with great solemnity, into the temple, in memory of the goddess wrapping up the dead body of Attis, and carrying it to her cave. Her priests were prohibited from using wine, because Attis, inebriated with liquor, disclosed his secret amours with Acdester: and they rigidly abstained from bread, in commemoration of the long fast, which Cybele kept after the death of her lover. The other idols of chief note in Phrygia were Bacchus, Adagyus, and the Cabiri, whose name seems to have been derived from the Hebrew word cabir, signifying *great* or *powerful*. We also read of songs and dances, used by the Phrygians, on solemn festivals, which they called *Lityerses*, from the son of Midas, king of Phrygia.

The first king of Phrygia, mentioned in history, is Nannacus, who is said to have reigned before the flood. He attained to a very great age; for, it is recorded of him, that when he was three hundred years old, he sent to enquire of all the oracles that were then in repute how long he should live. The oracles unanimously replied, that, at his death, all things should perish; whereupon he repaired with his subjects to the temples, and strove, with many sighs and tears, to appease the wrath of the gods. However, Nannacus died soon after, and the deluge ensued, which was attended with the threatened destruction.

* The Phrygians affirmed that Cybele was debauched by Attis, whom her father, Meon, caused to be murdered; and that she afterward wandered with Apollo to the country of the Hyperboreans.

Midas

as appears next: but no particulars are
led of him, except that he resided at Pes-
and designed to dispose of his daughter
rriage to Attis.

nis is said, by Plutarch, to have been a
of such virtue and prowess, that the word
, derived from his name, became synoni-
with great. Hence great, glorious, and
achievements were usually spoken of by
rygians as *manic* achievements.

elevation of Gordius to the regal dignity
ted thus: As he was one day pursuing his
avocation of tillage, an eagle settled on
ough, and continued there all day. Gor-
alarmed at this prodigy, went to consult
othsayers of Telmissus, a city of Lydia,
so extraordinary an event. At his enter-
nto the city, he was met by a beautiful
woman, who, upon hearing the motives
journey, assured him that a kingdom was
ed by the omen, and proposed to share
him, in wedlock, the hopes with which she
ispired him. Shortly afterward, a sedition
ing out among the Phrygians, the oracles
mously advised them to stop the growing
by committing their government to a king;
bserved, that the first man who, after the
ssador's return, should visit, in a cart, the
e of Jupiter, was destined, by the gods, to
the Phrygian diadem. The messengers
arcely delivered the response of the oracle,
Gordius appeared, riding in his cart, and
mmediately proclaimed king of Phrygia.
eful for so signal a favour, Gordius conse-
d his cart to the goddess, called Regal Ma-
; and fastened a knot to its beam, which

was so artfully woven, that the empire of the world was promised, by the oracles, to him who should untie it. Alexander the Great, having attempted it in vain, cut it with his sword, and thus either fulfilled or eluded the prediction of the oracle. Nothing farther is related of Gordius, but that he built the city of Gordium, which was his residence, and that of all the princes of his family.

He was succeeded by his son Midas, who is accounted, by all the ancients, to have been one of the richest princes that ever reigned. He is equally celebrated for the comeliness of his person and the religious turn of his disposition. He introduced the custom of mourning over the dead with doleful songs; and is said to have filled his dominions with new temples, priests, ceremonies, and sacrifices. His wife, Hermodica, is celebrated for her beauty and wisdom; and is said to have instructed the inhabitants of Cyme to coin money. By this woman Midas had three sons, Gordius, Ancharas, and Otreus; his fourth son, Lityerses, was illegitimate.

Upon the demise of Midas, his eldest son, Gordius, ascended the throne, and surrounded the city of Gordium with a strong wall. His brother Ancharas sacrificed * his life for the public

* The earth having opened to a prodigious depth, and swallowed up great part of the city Celænæ, Midas consulted the oracles, and received for answer, that the opening would not close till the most valuable thing in human life were thrown into it. Upon this declaration, the inhabitants threw in their gold, silver, jewels, and other valuable effects, for the common safety; but the chasm still continuing open, Ancharas resolved to sacrifice himself. Accordingly, he embraced his father, took leave of his consort,

ıre, during the reign of his father; seems to have succeeded Gordius in nent; but none of his actions have ıitted to posterity.

reigned at Celænæ, and is charac- rustic, cruel, and inhuman tyrant, ıtly laboured in the fields as a com- ıdman, and, after cutting off the s fellow labourers, bound up their ıe sheaves. For these, and similar arity, he was at length put to death, ;, and his body was thrown into the However, the Phrygian reapers che- ıemory, and usually sang a hymn in ;, which they called, after his name,

; third seized on the Phrygian crown ving manner: One night, under pre- ring sacrifice to the gods, he march- ıe city Gordium, attended by a nu- ıd of musicians, with weapons con- r their garments. The citizens, led y, followed them out of the town pecting any treachery; but the con- ıddenly throwing away their musical , fell upon them sword in hand; ity; and, in the midst of the gene- ɔn, proclaimed Midas king of Phry-

ıce was succeeded by Gordius the s mentioned by Herodotus as being lidas, who presented the oracle at

unting on horseback, rode full speed into the ch immediately closed—an example which er, followed in a similar case, by Curtius the

rians invaded Asia Minor; possessed
of Sardis; and made a dreadful slaug
the Lydians, Paphlagonians, and
Midas, foreseeing the heavy calamit
his country was exposed, and find
unable to oppose so formidable an
period to his unhappy life, by dri
blood. Adrastus, his son, being h
the accidental murder of his own bro
ed to Crœsus, king of Lydia, who p
according to the custom of those da
unintentional crime, and earnestly e
to remain at his court. Adrastus co
this request; but, having unfortun
the favorite son of his benefactor
he laid violent hands on himself, nc
ing Crœsus had generously pardone
his misfortune. In Adrastus ende
family of Phrygia, which now becam
to Lydia, and continued in that stat

SECT. II.

THE TROJANS.

inhabitants of Phrygia Minor, called jans, from Troy, the metropolis of ntry, were indisputably a very ancient out their origin, like that of the Phry- enveloped in obscurity. Their govern- ms to have been an hereditary monar- , from Dardanus to Priam, we find the nstantly succeeded by the son, or the ther by the younger. The country was arcelled out into several petty states, us princes ruled at once within its li- ut these were eventually expelled, or outary to the Trojan kings.

eligion * of the Trojans differed but substance, from that of the inhabitants ia Major. Their trade is supposed to a very flourishing, on account of their eous situation, and the fertility of their h produced many valuable commodi- ie urbanity of their manners were uni- celebrated among the ancients; and, in s of their last kings, they rose to a very ble pitch of splendor and magnifi-

principal deities were *Cybele*, who was chiefly l on the hills of Ida; *Apollo*, who had a temple el of Troy; and *Pallas*, whose famous statue was olen by Ulysses; Venus was also ranked among this country; and a temple was erected in the axito, to the *Sminthian Apollo*.

Teucer, commonly supposed the founder of the Trojan monarchy, is said to have been remarkably fortunate in all his undertakings; but none of his actions are recorded in history, except his giving his daughter Basia in marriage to Dardanus, and thus settling the crown on him and his descendants.

Dardanus is represented as a moderate and equitable prince, who extended the boundaries of his kingdom by some considerable acquisitions; built the cities of Dardana and Thymbra; made many salutary laws for the due administration of justice; and, after a felicitous reign of sixty-four years, died in full possession of his people's love.

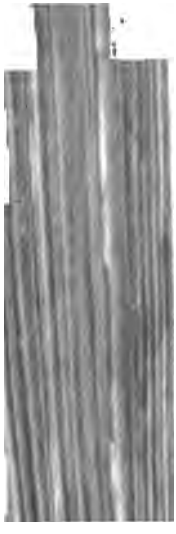
He was succeeded by his son, Erichthonius, whose prudent conduct ensured him the esteem of his subjects, and maintained a good understanding with the neighbouring princes. The profound peace which his kingdom enjoyed gave him an opportunity of accumulating immense riches, without burdening the public with taxes or impositions. He swayed the sceptre with great glory for upwards of forty-six years, and, at his death, left the kingdom in a very flourishing condition.

Tros, the son and successor of Erichthonius, had no sooner ascended the throne than he laid the foundation of a city, which soon became the most famous of all Asia. When he had completed this grand design, he invited the neighbouring princes to assist at the solemn dedication; but omitted Tantalus, king of Sipylus. That monarch was highly incensed at this exception, and soon afterward took an ample revenge. For the prince Ganymedes, having occasion

s through his territories, was detain-
der, and so brutally treated, that
a little time, of grief and vexation.
father Tros long survive him; for
ich he made upon Tantalus, to re-
outrage, proved unsuccessful, and
into a melancholy, which put an
e in the sixtieth year of his reign.
rince Phrygia Minor received the
bas, as its metropolis did that of

ath of Tros, his son Ilus ascended
nd vigorously pursued the war till,
signal victories, he chased Tantalus
and possessed himself of his domi-
ing thus revenged the insult offered
er, Ilus devoted the whole of his
nprovement of his territories, the
of his laws, and the felicity of his
died, universally regretted, in the
of his reign, and was succeeded by
son, Laomedon, Tithonus the elder
t time employed among the Assy-

, on his accession to the crown, re-
uild a citadel in Troy, and accord-
d his design with the treasures that
ed in the temples of Apollo and
t this measure tended to alienate
his subjects; and some heavy cala-
happened during this reign were
garded as the effect of divine indig-
nhospitable treatment of Jason and
rgonauts, who landed on the coast
casioned a war, which terminated
leath, and the reduction of his me-
tropolis.



pened. He also embellished th
stately towers, castles, and a
tained a numerous army in c
duced several of the neighbou
obtained such reputation by l
magnificence, that he was rath
sovereign of Asia Minor than
By his first wife, Arisba, he
named Æsacus, but by Hec
Thrace, he had Hector, Paris, I
nus, Polites, Antiphus, Hippon
Polydorus. His daughters we
dice, Polyxena, and Cassandra.

During this reign happened
war between the Greeks and
still famous for the many pri
and renown that were concerne
of the siege, the dreadful ca
Trojan monarch, and the nu
planted in different parts of t
vanquished as well as the victor

xpedition amounted to upwards of a
; but as these vessels could not have
one with another, more than eighty-five
invading army will not appear very
s when we consider that all the powers
e, except the Acarnanes, were engaged
ar. Against these forces the city of
d out ten years; but the Trojans were
eans the most formidable enemies the
ad to contend with, for all Phrygia,
Lycia, and the greatest part of Asia
espoused the cause of the besieged:
king of Thrace, led a numerous army
assistance, and Memnon joined them
ody of twenty thousand Ethiopians.
usly to the commencement of hostilities,
ks sent Menalaus and Ulysses, ambassa-
Troy, to demand Helen, and the treasures
aris had carried off with her: but this
proved unsuccessful, and the ambassa-
their return, urged their countrymen
sea immediately, and ravage the coun-
fire and sword. Accordingly, they
the coast of Troas, and, after an obsti-
flict effected a landing; but they were
vinced of the difficulty of their enter-
nd the want of provision, which daily
l, compelled them to divide their forces,
l some to cultivate the ground in the
n Chersonesus, whilst others roved about
for the relief of the camp. Hence the
otice the reduction of many towns, the
of islands, the demolition of strong
nd the great numbers of prisoners taken
lles, whom the army could not possibly
have

for the termination of the war.
investing the town, they were
pulsed by Hector, at the head
army: a pestilential distemper
their camp, exposed them to
niencies; and a quarrel betwe
and Achilles retarded them in t
victory; but, after Hector, Ach
other commanders, were killed
the Greeks carried the city, a
the cruelties which a barbarous
enemy could have invented. S
bitants as had not time to save
flight were either inhumanly mu
prisoners: neither the silver ha
the passionate entreaties of distr
the alluring softness of infan
turned aside the devouring sw
and devastation raged through t
and those noble edifices, which

onia, where he founded the city of
d almost all the Roman writers affirm
as landed in Italy, and founded the
of Alba. Livy, however, insinuates,
is not sufficient grounds for adopting
on opinion, and the learned Bochart
ed many weighty arguments to prove
l of Æneas in Italy wholly fabulous;
position to this, it may be remarked,
bjects which do not admit of absolute
easy to be sceptical; and that unin-
tradition is, at least, better evidence
natical assertion.

SECT. III.

THE MYSIANS.

mall country occupied by this people
pposed to have derived its name from
n word mysos, signifying a beech-tree,
abounded with such. It was divided
reater and Lesser Mysia, and was an-
med the finest and most fruitful part
eing plentifully stocked with cattle,
th exuberant crops of pasturage, corn
and watered with an abundance of
rivulets.

Major was bounded on the north by
the east by Phrygia, on the south by
d on the west by the Ægean sea. Its
was Pergamus, the residence of the
ngs, and of Eumenes. It was enriched
rary, containing two hundred thou-
sand

...is knowledge of physic; and one
churches mentioned in the Apocal

Mysia Minor lay on the Propont
extended to Mount Olympus, bein
the north and west by the Propon
nia; on the east by Phrygia Majo
south by Troas. It principal cit
cus, celebrated by Florus and oth
ters for its walls, bulwarks, haver
ers, sumptuous edifices, &c.; Pa
minated from Parus, the son o
Lampsacus, seated at the entranc
pontis, in the Thracian Chersone
the most infamous of all the h
was worshipped here in a parti
and his temple was a perfect sink

With respect to the origin of
ancient authors differ so materia
that it is impossible to speak w
They seem to have been
people, for H...

However, their religion was nearly
r to that of the neighbouring Phrygians,
heir language was the same, with some
tion of dialect.

eir government does not appear to have
always monarchical, for no mention is made
eir kings till the Argonautic expedition;
gh some authors are of opinion, that they
under their own monarchs long before that
. Diodorus affirms, that they were con-
ed by Ninus, and were subject for many
s to his successors. After the destruction
roy, they possessed themselves of great part
hat country, and retained it till they were
uered by the king of Lydia.

he first Mysian king mentioned in history is
mpus, said to have married Nipæa, niece to
danus, king of Troy: but the particulars
is reign are passed over in silence.

euthras is said to have reigned over the My-
, Ceteans, and Cilicians. He built the city
hrania, and married Auge, daughter to the
e of Arcadia. As he had no male issue,
ave his daughter Agriope, whom he had by
mer wife, in marriage to Telephus, a natu-
on of Hercules by Auge. His other daugh-
Iecmessa, was taken prisoner by the Greeks
g the Trojan war, and fell to Ajax, the son
elamon.

lephus next succeeded to the throne of My-
In the Trojan war he espoused the cause of
n, and was dangerously wounded by Achil-
but, after some time, the Greeks prevailed
im to stand neuter. He had two sons, Eu-
lus and Latinus; the first of whom seems

to have succeeded to the crown, and led a colony of Ceteans into Italy.

Upon the death of Eurypylus, the government devolved upon his son Arius. The transactions of this prince's reign are not particularized; but he is said to have been slain in single combat by Amphialus, the son of Hercolemus, who possessed himself of the throne of Mysia. No other kings of this country are noticed till many ages after the death of Arius, when the Attalic family reigned at Pergamus, as will appear in its proper place.

SECT. IV.

THE LYDIANS.

LYDIA, according to Ptolemy, one of the ancient geographers, was situated between the thirty-seventh and thirty-ninth degrees of north latitude; being bounded by Mysia and Phrygia on the north, by Phrygia on the east, by Caria on the south, and Ionia on the west. It was extremely fruitful in corn, wine, and other useful commodities, and it was enriched with several valuable mines, whence Crœsus and others have drawn his immense wealth.

The principal cities of Lydia were Sardis, the metropolis, pleasantly situated on the banks of the Pactolus; Philadelphia, in which was celebrated the common feasts of all Lydia; Thyatira, a colony of the Macedonians, on the river Hermus; and Magnesia, formerly

t note on the Mæander, and one of the
wns allotted to Themistocles during his

us opinions are entertained respecting
in of the Lydians; but their antiquity is
lly allowed. They began very early to
by kings, whose government seems to
n absolute, and the crown hereditary.
ns notice three distinct races of Lydian
s, viz. the *Atyadæ*, so called from Atys,
dson of Masues; the *Heraclidæ*, or de-
s of Hercules; and the *Mermnadæ*, who
o, properly speaking, Heraclidæ, being
d from one Lemnos, or Agelaus, the
ercules by Omphale.

haracter of the Lydians must be consi-
different times; for under Crœsus, and
his predecessors, they were a very war-
le; but, on the reduction of their coun-
rus, the Persian luxuries were intro-
nd they gradually degenerated into in-
voluptuousness, and effeminacy. Their
were much the same with those of the
xcept that they used to prostitute their
s for hire. Their principal weapons
g spears, and their horsemanship was
to that of most other nations. They
first people that introduced the coinage
nd silver to facilitate trade; the first
by retail; that kept taverns and eating-
nd invented public games, which were
called *ludi* by the Romans. Nothing
ry is recorded of their commerce; but,
splendor of their monarchy, and the
ous situation of their country, we may
y suppose it to have been extremely

history, is said to have been the s
which, in the language of the an
him to have been of mean extr
clides mentions an anonymous kin
try, who was suddenly raised fr
condition of a journeyman cart
throne. This fortunate slave n
Masnes, but there is no firm
such a conjecture.

Masnes was succeeded by his
Cotys by Atys; in whose reign
of provisions prevailed through
dom. This calamity was patien
the inhabitants for several yea
evil continued, they resolved
minds by all manner of amusem
ingly, some invented one game,
ther, till dice, balls, and such oth
were anciently used among the
gradually introduced. Having

o abroad sailed under the command of the
ce, Tyrrhenus, to that part of Italy then
ed Umbria, while the others remained under
government of Atys.

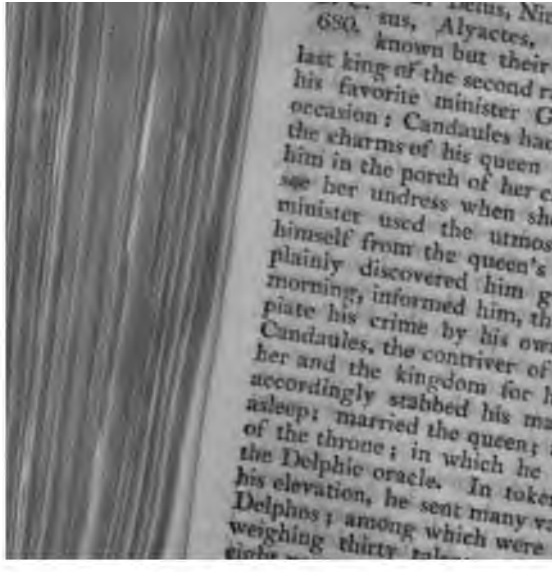
tys was succeeded by his son Lydus; from
m the country, hitherto called Mæonia, de-
d the name of Lydia.

lcymus, the next sovereign, is represented
n equitable, munificent, and patriotic prince,
was so universally beloved, that the whole
on assembled, in the seventh year of his
n, to offer sacrifices for his health and pros-
ty. Stephanus observes, that in his time the
of Ascalon was built by Ascalus, brother
'antalus, who led an army of Lydians into
a.

f Adrymetes, Cambletes, Tmolus, Theocly-
us, and Marsyas, nothing worthy notice
ecorded, except that Cambletes murdered
queen, and afterward revenged her death
an act of suicide; and that Tmolus put
end to his life by throwing himself from a
ipice.

Iarsyas was succeeded by Jardanes; in whose
n the kingdom of Lydia was so dreadfully
upted by licentiousness, that the princess
phale could not find shelter, even within the
l palace, from the insults of an unruly mal-
le; the most scandalous lusts being sanc-
ed by the example of government.

n the demise of Jardanes, the crown was
owed on his daughter Omphale, who severe-
unished those who had abused her in her
er's life-time; and, by causing all the slaves
e shut up with their mistresses in every part
he kingdom, extended her revenge to the



ed. Herodotus only observes, that
themselves masters of Sardis, but
luce the castle. Ardyes died in the
ear of his reign, and left the sceptre

who retained the regal dignity
, and carried on the war with the

he son and successor of Sadyattes,
guinary war, for the space of six
Cyaxares, king of the Medes, till,
armies being mutually terrified by
se of the sun, a pacification was
ne mediation of Syennesis, king of
Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon.
concluded between the Medes and
lyattes employed his troops suc-
inst the Scythians and Smyrneans;
whom he finally reduced, and took
their country. He also continued
five years against the Milesians;
piration of that time, he was com-
nclude a truce, for the purpose of
he temple of Minerva at Assesus,
fterward, agreed to a permanent

eath of Alyattes, his son, Crœsus,
throne, and extended his conquests
y, that his kingdom became equally
ith those of Media, Babylon, and
made himself master of the city of
mpelled the Ionians, Æolians, and
Greek states of Asia, to pay him an
e; subdued the Phrygians, Mysians,
Paphlagonians, Carians, Dorians,
, and all the nations that lay be-

tween

tween Lydia and the river Ha
a victory over the Sacæans; in
of which the Babylonians, his
celebrated a festival called the Sæa

Crœsus having, by these important
acquired great fame, several wise men
age went to visit his capital, and, among oth
Solon, the Athenian legislator. On his arri
he was entertained at the palace with great ho
pitality, and shown the magnificence of
royal treasury. Whilst he was contemplat
the immense riches of the Lydian mona
Crœsus asked him who was the happiest ma
had ever known, supposing that he wo
without hesitation, give the preference to
But Solon (being an enemy to all manne
flattery, and resolved to speak the truth on
occasion) replied that * Tellus, the Athe
was the happiest man he had ever seen. C
then demanded who was the happiest man
Tellus, but the philosopher again disappo
him, by naming Biton and Cleobis, two
gives, who proved victorious in the Oly
games, and died in the temple of Juno, aft
citing the public applause by an extraord
respect to their mother. Crœsus appearin
pleased with Solon for preferring the con
of these persons to that of a powerful p
the philosopher observed, that it was impo
to judge of the happiness of any man b
death; and that all things ought to be esti
by their termination.

* Tellus was an amiable and virtuous citizen of A
who lost his life in defence of his country; was bu
the public expence of the Athenians; and had
honours paid annually to his memory.

Sh

rtly after the departure of Solon, Crœsus
is favorite son Atys, who was unfortu-
killed at the chace of a wild boar by
stus. This loss proved a great allay to his
ness, for he continued inactive and discon-
e for two years. But at the expiration of
time the growing power of the Persians
ed him from his lethargy, and induced him
ppose the rapid conquests of Cyrus. Ac-
ingly he consulted all the oracles, strength-
himself with alliances, and led a numerous
of forces into Cappadocia, then belonging
e Persians. Here he encamped in the vi-
ge of Sinope, and began to ravage the
try. But Cyrus marched against him, and
elled him to retire to Sardis, which was
after taken by assault, as we have already
ed in the history of Persia. In the attack
e town Crœsus was exposed to the most
inent danger, and would certainly have
killed had not his second son, who till that
had been speechless, cried out to the Per-
who was preparing to strike the decisive
, " Soldier, spare Crœsus!" Herodotus
ves, that when the king was taken pri-
, Cyrus caused him to be loaded with
s, and placed on a pile of wood, designing
fer him and fourteen young Lydians as a
t sacrifice to the gods. But, on the un-
y captive invoking Solon, and repeating
vords of that great philosopher relative to
instability of human happiness, he com-
ded him to be taken down from the pile
ranked among his counsellors. However,
ophon affirms, that Cyrus received the van-
quished

quished prince with great kindness and humanity when he was first presented to him.

On the reduction of Sardis, and the captivity of their king, the whole country of Lydia submitted to the conqueror, and continued in subjection to the Persian empire till that also was overthrown by the Macedonians.

SECTION V.

THE LYCIANS.

THIS country, originally called Mylias from the Mylæ, a people of Crete, and afterward Lycia from Lycus, the son of Pandion, king of Athens, lay between the 36th and 38th degrees of north latitude; being bounded on the north by Phrygia Major; on the east by Pamphylia; on the south by the Mediterranean; and on the west by Caria. The soil was extremely fertile, the water pure, and the air salubrious.

The principal cities of Lycia were Telmessus, seated on a noted bay in the western limits; Patara, formerly celebrated for a temple and oracle of Apollo; Myra, the metropolis of Lycia when a Roman province; Olympus, a famous city near the mountain of the same name; Xanthus, Pinara, Cragus, Tlos and Simena.

The Lycians, said by Herodotus to have descended from the Cretans, were once a very powerful and warlike people, and are highly commended by ancient historians for their temperance.

and mode of administering justice. In
s they had twenty-three cities, each of
t deputies to a general assembly, where
rs of importance were fairly canvassed
mined by a majority of votes. Here
ed the president of the council; and
fficers of each city administered justice,
war, concluded alliances, made peace,
ie country was at first divided into
tty kingdoms; but in process of time it
abject to one prince; for Herodotus in
ing the kings that contributed toward
ping Xerxes's fleet, mentions but one
ycia, by name Cyberniscus.

ation was first subjugated by Crœsus,
ward by Cyrus. But the courage and
r with which the natives of Xanthus
he Persian general, merits particular
Instead of following the example of
hbours by a voluntary submission, they
with a handful of men, the numerous
rious army of Harpagus, and fought
edible bravery, though under every
disadvantage. At length, finding
s overpowered by numbers, they re-
their city; set fire to the castle, where
shut up all their families and riches;
ged themselves by a solemn oath to
ier. They then returned to the en-
, and fought with unabated fury till
all cut to pieces.

ycians continued under the govern-
heir own kings, after they were re-
Cyrus, but paid an annual tribute to
Jpon the decline of that empire they
the hands of the Macedonians; and

after

after the death of Alexander they were governed by the Seleucidæ. On the defeat of Antiochus the Great by the Romans, Lycia was granted to the Rhodians, and soon after declared a free country. However, in the reign of Claudius, it was reduced to a Roman province.

With respect to the trade and navigation of this people, ancient authors are totally silent. But their religion, and the generality of their customs, were similar to those of the Cretans, who will be spoken of in the sequel. They had, however, one custom peculiar to themselves, for they took their names from their mothers instead of their fathers; so that if any one were questioned concerning his ancestry, he replied, by adverting to the female line. Besides, if a free-born woman married a slave, her children were entitled to all the privileges of citizens; but, if a man of quality espoused a slave, his children were deemed incapable of enjoying any honorary or public lucrative employment.

The succession of the Lycian monarchs, and the length of their respective reigns, are enveloped with such clouds of fiction, and interrupted by so many chasms, that it is impossible to give any rational account of them. Indeed, there are but three kings of all Lycia noticed in history, viz. Amisodarus, who is fabled to have nourished the monster Chimæra; Jobates, who gave his daughter in marriage to Prætus, king of the Argives, and made a successful expedition against the Tirynthians; and Cybernicus, one of the admirals who served in the Persian fleet at the time of Xerxes's expedition against Greece.

SECT.

SECTION VI.

THE CILICIANS.

CILICIA, now Caraminia, according to the Greek writers, derived its name from Cilix, the son of Agenor, who formed a settlement in this country. It lay between the 36th and 40th degrees of north latitude, and was bounded by Mount Amanus on the east; by Isauria, Cappadocia, and Armenia Minor, on the north; by Pamphylia on the west; and the Mediterranean on the south. The whole country was anciently divided into Cilicia Aspera, and Cilicia Campestris. In the former were the cities of Aphrodisias, so called from Venus, who was worshipped there in a magnificent temple; Naïdus, a Samian colony; Sarpedon, famous for a noble temple consecrated to Apollo and Diana; Sydra, or Syedra; Arsione, Animurium, Ceandris, Lephyrium, Selencia, Lamus, and Philadelphia; and in the latter were Soli, built by the Rhodians, destroyed by Tigranes, king of Armenia, and rebuilt by Pompey; Tarsus, the birth place of St. Paul, formerly equal to Athens and Alexandria for the study of philosophy and polite literature; Anchiale, built by Sardanapalus; Anazarbum, seated on the banks of the Pyramus, and in the Roman times the metropolis of Cilicia Secunda; Issus, famous for the battle fought in its neighbourhood between Alexander the Great and Darius Codomannus; and Alexandria, built by the Macedonian hero between Issus and the straits of Cilicia.

That part of the country called Cilicia Campestris was one of the most fruitful tracts in Asia; but the western division was remarkably steril. The air in the inland cities was deemed salubrious; but very dangerous on the coast.

Josephus asserts that this country was first peopled by Tarshish, the son of Javan; and afterward reduced by a colony of Phœnicians under the conduct of Cilix. But, in process of time, other colonies from Syria, Greece, and the adjacent countries, mingled with them, and introduced that variety of * languages noticed among the inhabitants of Cilicia.

Both Greek and Latin authors represent the ancient Cilicians as a rough unpolished race, whose treachery, injustice, and cruelty, were proverbial; and who, in the Roman times, procured their subsistence chiefly by piracy. Previously to their settlement in Cilicia they were governed by their own princes, and divided into two petty kingdoms, called the Theban and the Lyrnessian; of which the former was ruled by the family of Eetion, and the latter by that of Evenus. But from their establishment in this country to the time of Cyrus no mention is made of their sovereigns; though they certainly retained the regal form of government till the reign of Artaxerxes Mnemon. On the extinction of the Persian empire Cilicia became a Macedonian province; after the death of Alexander it was governed by the Seleucidæ; and Pompey annexed it to the Roman empire. On its first division, the part called Trachæa was governed

* The Cilicians in some places used the Greek, and in others the Syriac tongue; but the predominant language was a dialect of the Persian.

by

ppointed by the Romans. But in the
espasian the whole was formed into a
nd divided into Cilicia Prima, Cilicia
nd Isauria.

spect to the succession of the Cilician
ory affords but a very imperfect ac-
etion, king of Thebes, is said to have
fore the migration into Cilicia, and to
ed Priam in the Trojan war. He was
e famous Andromache: and perished,
ven sons, in defending his capital from
of Achilles.

the same war Evenus reigned in
and was succeeded by his sons Mines
ropus, who were both slain by the
Syennesis the first was contemporary
ares, king of Media, and Nebuchad-
ng of Babylon. Horomedon is no-
Herodotus, but his actions are passed
ence. Syennesis the second served
xes in the invasion of Greece. And
he third was compelled to assist Cyrus
er against his brother Artaxerxes.
osed to have been the last prince who
this country, previous to its reduction
ler; for no farther mention is made of
only of governors of Cilicia, appointed
gs of Persia.

CELTES AND SCYTHIAN

SECTION I.

THE CELTES.

THIS nation yielded to none upon the
in point of antiquity, being the descen
of Gomer, the eldest son of Japhet: yet, h
rians have been so confounded by the variet
their names, exploits, and migrations, that i
almost impossible to separate them from
Scythians, or to give their history with any t
rable perspicuity.

On their migration from Phrygia, the r
dence of their progenitor, they advanced throu
Thrace, Hungary, Germany, Gaul, and It
till they had spread themselves to the utm
borders of Spain. In this large European tr
they fixed a boundary between the Scythi
and themselves; began to assume the appeara
of a powerful nation under a regular monarc
and gave a variety of names to their new p
sessions. Thus those who occupied the ba
of the Rhine, and advanced thence toward
south and west, as far as the Pyrenees and
German ocean, gave all that country the na
of Gallia and Galatia; those who inhabi
the more northern regions, above the Eux
sea and the north of the Danube, were cal
Cymbrians, and gave the name of Cymbria K
sonesus to that part of Germany now cal

in; and mention is made of them by an
eographers in so many parts of Europe
rtelius imagined the name of *Celtic* to be
oper appellation of that division of the
and accordingly drew a map of ancient
e, with this title, " Europam, sive Celti
eterem." The names of Sacks and Titans
nly bestowed on those of Asia Minor; so
ıey were chiefly known in this part o
e by the epithets of Celtes and Gauls.
iously to their removal from Asia, the
had signalized their names, and are sup
to have been governed by their own
. But the records of those early exploits
lark and intricate, that they are totally un
of observation; particularly as the Asiatic
sts did not remain long enough in their
ion to merit a place in the geography of
ountry.

ir European territories seem to have ex
from the Danube to the farthest extre
of Spain and Portugal, being bounded on
ith by the Mediterranean, and on the west
orth west by the western and northern
. It appears improbable that they should
enetrated into Sweden, Denmark, and the
northern regions, till they found them
straitened in the more pleasant climates of
uth. However, in the time of Julius
not only they, but the northern islands of
, Ireland, and even Iceland constituted
the Celtic Gallia.

onsiderable was this nation, even in the
Augustus Cæsar, that it contained no less
xty great communities, which, according
ibo, were distinguished by the names of

cities or districts. But how much greater was their importance before that time may be supposed from that memorable expedition, in the time of Tarquin the elder, in which Bellovesus penetrated through the Alps at the head of a formidable army, and reduced great part of Italy, thence called Gallia Cisalpina.

The religion of the Celtes was nearly the same in substance with that of the Scythians. They neither erected temples nor statues: but planted spacious groves, which, being open on the top and sides, were deemed more suitable for the worship of an unconfined being. They seem to have chosen the oak as their favorite emblem of the Deity; for that tree was always considered with peculiar veneration, and many supernatural virtues were attributed to its wood, leaves, fruit, and misletoe. At least, such were the actions and practices of their immediate descendants. But in later ages their simplicity was corrupted by the idolatrous superstitions of other nations, and their princes and heroes soon became the objects of blind adoration. All religious concerns were placed in the hands of their curetes, since called druids, and bards, who performed sacrifices and all other solemn rites, and instructed youth in philosophy, astronomy, and astrology, together with the doctrines of immortality, and the transmigration of the soul. These, however, were only taught by oral tradition; being accounted too sacred to be committed to writing.

More common subjects, such as their devotional hymns, the exploits of their warriors, and their exhortations to the people before a battle, were couched in verse, and sung by them upon

proper

occasions. Diodorus observes, that the
ised to accompany their poetic effusions
strumental music, and were held in such
neration, that if one of them made his
ance whilst two armies were engaged in
both sides immediately ceased fighting.
they were universally regarded as pro-
f the gods; and therefore it was deemed
s to disobey or neglect their injunctions.
r authors have commended their virtue
rality; Aristotle affirms that philosophy
from them to the Greeks; and Diodorus
a curious passage out of Hecateus, im-
that the druids had certain instruments
h they could draw distant objects nearer,
cover seas, mountains, and valleys, in the
-a convincing proof that they must have
me great progress in that sort of learning
ll the contemporary nations. However,
el customs* which they adopted, induced
an historian to call their religion an im-
perstition; and, as such, it was abolished
emperor Claudius.

r anciently led an itinerant kind of life,
g their families about in large waggons,
ging from place to place in quest of pas-
onquest, or amusement. Their usual
as venison and wild fruits, and their com-
everage milk, for they were then wholly
tive to agriculture; and when they adopt-
n later years, they generally left the ma-
ent of it to their wives and slaves. At
however, they began to build towns and

y frequently polluted their altars with human
and murdered their slaves or prisoners of war, to
augury from the streaming of their blood.

cities,

cities, which they fortified and embellished with walls, towers, and magnificent edifices. Their thirst of plunder impelled them to many acts of cruelty, and their intrepid bravery in war was equally known and dreaded. Their dress was remarkably neat, and they were usually decorated with bracelets, rings, gold chains, and other ornaments. Their arms were bows and arrows, darts, scimiters, daggers, javelins, and a kind of bayonets; they had likewise shields and helmets; and as they were divided into several tribes or petty kingdoms, their armies were divided in a similar manner in time of war, that the valour and merit of each tribe might shine more conspicuously. They used, like all other idolatrous nations, to consult their priests upon all emergencies, especially before an engagement. It was also their custom to observe the heavens upon such occasions, and, if possible, to avoid fighting till after the full moon. Their martial laws were set to music, and recited by the youth long before they were able to bear arms; and, in short, nothing seems to have been omitted that could enflame them with an insatiable thirst of glory, and cherish that warlike temper which made them so formidable to the surrounding nations.

Of their ancient trade we can say but little, except that Mercury, the son of Jupiter, appears to have polished them considerably by his laws, and the great improvements he made in commerce, of which he was, afterward, worshipped as the patron and protector. Having found an iron mine on mount Ida, in Crete, they began to forge tools, arms, shields, and armour; but how far they improved these, and what other arts

they

ey cultivated, can be only guessed from their anner of life. However, as their warlike dis-sitions did not hinder them from raising mptuous edifices, nor from affecting some andeur in their equipages, furniture, and ap-rel, it is highly probable that such arts and anufactures as tended to luxury were en-uraged among them.

Their language was the old Celtic or Gome-n, which was formerly used, with some variety dialect, in all parts of Europe; and is still oken in the Highlands of Scotland, and some rt of Ireland. The Welsh is also a dialect of e same tongue.

Acmon, the first prince of note of the Gome-n or Titanic race, is supposed to have been ntemporary with Terah, the father of Abra-m, and to have received divine honours, after s death, in Phrygia, where his name was given the city of Acmona, and a grove was conse-ated to him.

Upon the demise of Acmon the government evolved on his son Uranus, who married his vn sister Ge, or *the earth*, and had by her four ns. Many fabulous particulars have been re-ted of him by the Greek and other writers, re-tive to his skill in magic, astrological predic-ons, &c. But his conquests both in Asia and urope were certainly owing to his ambition id policy. The ancients are silent concerning e length of his reign; but he is said to have en deposed by his eldest son Saturn, and to ve died in close confinement.

Saturn, surnamed Chronos, is supposed to have en the first who assumed the regal dignity; for

for all his pre
with the title
observes, upo
Saturn was cal
of his wearing
taken much pl
short coat of th
also the royal p
ing ages, by mo
quality. This p
his administratio
was continually d
and the apprehe
his relatives were
Titan seized on hi
prison; and his so
from captivity, co
Italy, where he wa
king of the aborigin
cipation of the thron
this change in his affa
mine; but he is suppo
in the island of Sicily
to his memory.

Jupiter was no s
throne than his uncle
powerful party, excit
which continued to rag
fury for the space of ten
at length in the total ov
adherents by Jupiter, w
person with a great fleet
this important victory n
Tartesa, in Spain. This
true origin of the fabulou

many amorous intrigues with other women, he was compelled to endure many mortifications from his jealous queen. However, his pleasures did not militate against the prosperity of his subjects; for he allowed himself proper seasons for the administration of justice throughout all the provinces of his kingdom; and applied himself with a laudable zeal to the extirpation of robbers and banditti, who had long committed the most horrid outrages in the forests of Thessaly, Macedonia, and Illyria. Indeed, this step was absolutely necessary, for Jupiter having made mount Olympus his chief residence, his subjects could not otherwise have resorted safely to his court.

He is said to have divided his kingdom, and given the western or European part to his uncle Dis or Pluto, while he kept the Asiatic or eastern division for himself. He also bestowed some part of Africa on his nephew Atlas, but having afterward conceived some jealousy of him, he caused him to be put to death. This Atlas had a very beautiful daughter called Maia, whom Jupiter married, being unable to obtain her on any other condition.

Some authors have asserted that, in consequence of the continual seditions raised against him by his revengeful consort, Jupiter degenerated into a kind of tyrant. But Diodorus Siculus, and Ennius, upon the authority of the Cretan historians, bestow the warmest enco-

Cret, from whom the island of Crete is
to have derived its name, was then at th
the curetes, and performed the last offic
to his father, after which he assumed th
ment in that island.

Theutat or Mercury, the son of Ju
Maia, had the western part of the empir
to him after the death of his uncle Pl
was peculiarly famed for his skill i
auguries and philosophy: and univer
mired for his eloquence, prudence, cou
activity. He is said to have travelled in
for the express purpose of penetrating
most mysterious arts and sciences, and
turn taught his subjects the art of me
fining, casting, and working metals; an
structed them in the nature and adva
commerce. He also formed an excelle
laws, caressed all foreigners who visit
minions, gave the most liberal encou

he ended his days in Egypt, whither he was
elled to retire from the evil designs of his
ers. However, the former opinion seems
reasonable, and receives a considerable
ion from the circumstance of a large tomb
ling near New Carthage in the time of
nibal, which was called the tomb of Mercury
tat.

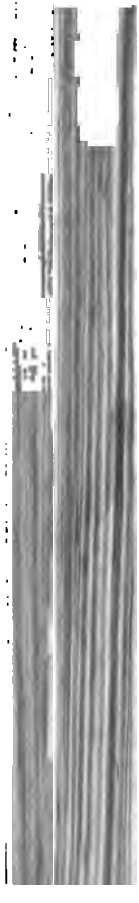
thing satisfactory can be said concerning
ingdom, from the death of this prince to its
uest by the Romans, except that the un-
liness of so vast an empire caused it to split
many petty kingdoms under his successors;
hat the intestine divisions which ensued, fa-
ted the designs of a vigilant and warlike
y.

the dismemberment of Iberia, or Spain,
e Carthaginians, and the reduction of the
ern provinces by the Scythians, some
rful colonies of the Celtes or ancient Gome-
returned into Lesser Asia, and having
d on several places by force, formed new
ments, which they distinguished by the
s of Galatia, Parthia, Saccacene, &c.

SECTION II.

THE SCYTHIANS.

HE prodigious tract of country anciently inhabited by this people extended from the to the 110th degree of east longitude, and livided into European and Asiatic Scythia, ding the two Sarmatias, which lay between, evered the two Scythias from each other.



The Asiatic Scythia comprehended Great Tartary and Russia, in Asia; a ticular, the Scythia beyond Imaus co regions of Bogdoi and Tanguti; within Imaus had Mongal and Turl Usbak, Kalmuc, and Nagaian Tarta Nova Zembla, and the Land of the Sarmatia contained Albania, Iberia, a which now constitute the Circassia and the province of Georgia.

Scythia, in Europe, contained M the Lesser Crim Tartary, in the Eas thuania, Poland, part of Hungary, Tr Walachia, Bulgaria, and Moldavia, i Sarmatia seems to have extended no Feningia, now Finland: this part th from Northern Germany by the Mar cum, which they imagined to run t Northern Ocean, and dividing La two parts, made the western regions and Norway into an island, and Fi another, supposing this also to b from the continent by the gulf of that

The ancient Scythians, according t and others, who have been styled the of Nations," were the descendants the second son of Japheth. In mig Europe, Gomer's posterity turned t north west, and these spread themsel the north east into both Scythias, wh cient Muscovites or Tartarians are dis by the name of *Mogli*, which seems t ruption of *Magogli*, the sons of Magc conjectures are also considerably str by the fierce and terrible character

riptures give of Magog, and which is strictly
plicable to the barbarous Scythians.

At what period they began to settle themlves under a regular government is now imssible to determine. But it appears that one two tribes at least, viz. the free and royal ythians, were anciently governed by kings, d made a more considerable figure than the st.

Of their laws we cannot speak with accuracy, r can we suppose them to have been very merous, as their justice, temperance, simplity of life, and contempt of riches, seem to have most precluded the necessity of public rewards punishments. Though inured to labour, rce in battle, and of extraordinary strength, ey are said to have mastered their affections so ell, that they made no other use of victory than augment their fame. They used to convey eir families from place to place in covered aggons, drawn by oxen or horses, and made fficiently capacious to contain all their furnire. Their numerous flocks were esteemed eir greatest wealth, as supplying them with holesome beverage and warm apparel. Gold, ver, diamonds, and other articles of luxury, ere the objects of their contempt; and those rtues which the Greeks vainly laboured to atin by learning and philosophy, were constantly actised by them as the happy consequence of eir ignorance of vice. Such a nation, therere, could have wanted but few laws for the curity of their property, or other political conrns. However, they had some, relative to reion, customs, &c. which forbade, under pain death, any innovation in the establishment;

and excluded women from the benefit of marriage, or men from assisting at the solemn festivals, till they had rendered themselves worthy, by killing an enemy.

It must, however, be acknowledged, that some of the Scythian tribes bore a very different character, and were represented of so fierce and cruel a disposition, as even to feast on the flesh of their vanquished enemies. These, however, were situated at so great a distance from the government as to be out of the reach of its laws; and as the inclemency of the air in those remote regions might probably incite them to cruelty, so the distance and sterility of their country might make them more incapable of being restrained by the ordinary regulations of society.

According to some successions noticed in history, the Scythian crown appears to have been hereditary, but their monarchs were by no means despotic; for they were deposed, and sometimes put to death for any violation of the established laws. When any of their kings were confined by indisposition, they sent for three of their most famous prophets or soothsayers, who commonly asserted that some Scythian (mentioning his name) had perjured himself by swearing by the royal throne. The accused person, being immediately seized, was then brought before the king, and charged with the crime of perjury. If he denied the fact, other prophets were sent for, who either confirmed the evidence, and sentenced the culprit to decapitation, or otherwise acquitted him. In the latter case a new supply was sent for; and, if he were then absolved by the majority, his first accusers were bound hand and foot, and placed in a cart

loaded

with faggots, which was immediat

markable instance of their great re
monarchs appears in the pompou
of their funerals, which were perfor
following manner. The royal cor
refully embalmed with bruised cypr
parsley, and anniseed, was placed i
nd conveyed from one tribe to anot
ll parts of the kingdom. In eve
at received the funeral procession t
were compelled to imitate the roy
in their mournful * ceremonies, an
the hearse to the next province, till i
t part of the Gerrians which was th
the kingdom. Here the body was
a large square hole, upon a bed en-
ith spears, and covered with timber;
then spread over the monument,
te concubines, head cook, groom,
essenger, with some horses, were
deposited beneath it, for the ser-
ceased sovereign. Some golden
er necessary utensils, were also
cant spaces; and the earth was
he whole so as to form a high
ial mountain. At the expiration
young Scythians of quality, with
of horses, were strangled; their
and their bellies stuffed with
of the men were fastened upon
n iron stake, and the horses,
e set upon semicircular boards,

consisted in cutting off one part of
d, and piercing the left hand with

and placed at a convenient distance from ea other round the royal monument.

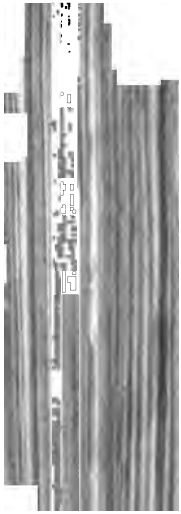
When a person of inferior quality died, h nearest relatives caused his body to be embalm and carried in a chariot from house to hou among his friends, who received and feasted t mourners in their turns, setting part of the ban quet before the deceased. This ceremony con tinued forty days, at the expiration of which th corpse was buried; the attendants purified them selves by the smoke of a fragrant kind of hemp seed; and the ceremony concluded with hideous shrieks.

The Scythians worshipped a plurality o gods and goddesses, among which were Vesta Jupiter, Apia, Apollo, Venus, Neptune, and Vulcan; but their favorite deity was Mars, to whom they consecrated their finest groves, and reared an altar of prodigious extent in every district. Herodotus, speaking of these altars, observes, that each of them consisted of small wood tied up into bundles, and covered three stadia of land in length and breadth, though the height was not proportionable. The top, which was quadrangular, had three sides perpendicular and the fourth sloping, to render it easy of ac cess. One hundred and fifty loads of faggot were annually brought to each altar to supply those which had been decayed by the inclemency of the winter; and on the summit of each o these heaps was erected an old iron scimiter, a the image, or rather emblem, of the deity. Their ordinary sacrifices were horses, and all other cattle; with the first fruits of the earth, and the richest spoil of their enemies. Every hundredth prisoner of war was also immolated in the following

llowing manner: The priest, having poured a
ation of wine upon the captive's head, cut his
roat, and received his blood into a bowl, with
hich he ascended to the top of the altar, and
ashed the deity's sword. The victim's right
m was then cut off close to the shoulder, and
rown up into the air; but no further notice
as taken of the body. In the offering of ani-
als, either to Mars, or any other idol, the same
tes were practised every where without varia-
on: they brought the beast to the altar, hav-
g its fore feet tied with a cord, by which the
erson who officiated as priest threw it down.
/hilst it was falling, he called upon the deity
whom it was presented, and then strangled it:
soon as it was dead, the skin was stripped off,
id the flesh boiled; and the ceremony con-
uded with throwing part of it before the altar,
id distributing the remainder among the vo-
ries. Some of the most valuable spoils of war
ere anciently sent by a number of Scythian
rgins, under a proper escort, to the Delphic
pollo; but the length and difficulties of the
urney compelled them to discontinue this prac-
ce.

The warlike temper and exploits of this people
ere universally dreaded by their contempora-
es; and they appear to have taken the utmost
are for the cultivation of their martial genius.
hus, they are reported to have drank the blood
f the first enemy they took captive, and to have
resented the heads of all whom they killed in
attle to their monarch. They used to flay their
anquished foes, to stretch, dry, and tan their
ins, and apply them to various purposes; such
s covering their quivers, or decking their owa

ing, having poured a
ifice's head, cut his
l into a bowl, with
of the altar, and
The victim's right
the shoulder, and
no further notice
e offering of ani-
r kind, the same
r without excep-
the altar, but
by which the
ew it down
upon the altar
slaughtered it:
skinned off,
entirely con-



and ambition, and eating plentifu
food, the ancient Scythians acquire
plexions, and became so plethoric,
them cauterized their arms, sh
breasts, in order to draw off a
moisture, and prevent their gro
wieldy. What provision they m
sent from their flocks and herds,
determine; but it is extremely p
when they entered an enemy's
seized upon all the cattle they cou
and, when that failed, they had
certain composition, which they
with them in small pieces like pills
would afford sufficient nourishme
days. Pliny observes, that they
expedient with their horses, by m
tain weed, which enabled them t
days without eating or drinking.

Their manufactures consisted cl
ing wagons for their families, an

ges. Plato seems to intimate that they had
ir women in common; but, if any such cus-
n prevailed, it must have been confined to the
re savage tribes, for the royal and free Scy-
ins had wives; and some of their monarchs
expressly said to have taken them from other
ions. They were in general remarkably ab-
mious, and seem to have abhorred the vice of
nkenness. However, a wine feast was kept
e a year in every district, for those who had
nalized their courage in battle; and another
s used at funerals. Their mode of crossing
ver was truly singular; they laid their saddle
l weapons upon a skin filled with cork, and
well sewn, that not a drop of water could
etrate it; they then laid themselves down
n it, and, taking hold of their horse by the
, made him swim to the opposite shore.
ey were remarkable for the strength and fide-
of their friendship, which they gloried in
ve all things, and usually confirmed with
following ceremonies: they poured some
e into an earthen vessel, and mingled it with
e of their own blood, which they drew by a
ht incision from their hands. They then
ped the points of their weapons into the mix-
e; uttered some dire imprecation against the
ty who should prove unfaithful; and, having
h of them taken a draught of the liquor,
ired some of the by-standers to pledge them,
l witness their solemn agreement. A con-
ct thus ratified, whether of private friendship
public alliance, was deemed so sacred, that
y thought no punishment severe enough,
er in this life or the next, for those by whom
hould be violated.

As

As they were warm and faithful in their friendship, so were they fierce and vindictive in revenge. If a Scythian had received an injury which he was unable to retaliate, the custom was for him to sacrifice a bullock, and roast the flesh in small pieces. Then he spread the hide upon the ground, and sat upon it, holding his hands behind him, as if they had been tied. Upon this signal, all that beheld him came to make enquiry respecting his discontent; and, if they favoured his cause, took up a piece of cut, and immediately sent him a number of men and horses, according to their ability, or the nature of the injury.

That the Scythians were a very populous nation is well attested by historians; though their cruel and frequent inroads upon each other must have lessened their numbers exceedingly. Their climate, exercise, temperance, and other advantageous circumstances, rendered them hardy, prolific, and long-lived; and sickness was but seldom experienced by them. Hence we are told that many of them grew weary of the world before the approach of death, and hastened their exit by throwing themselves from an eminence into the sea. An incontrovertible proof of their populousness is the succession of colonies which they sent out toward the southern parts of the world; and Herodotus mentions a vessel capable of containing six hundred amphoras, or fifty hogsheads, which was formed out of the heads of the arrows of a Scythian army, in the reign of Ariantes.

Having thus described the religion, manners, and customs of the royal Scythians, we are under the necessity of noticing the more petty king-

ingdoms, as they inhabited a considerable part f Scythia, and are supposed to have descended ther from the same progenitor, or from some of lagog's brethren.

The Sarmatians are said to have been the ffspring of the Scythians and Amazons. Hence lerodotus observes, that the Sarmatian women tained the Amazonian temper, and were more rlike than the rest of the Scythian females. t was chiefly in this province that a virgin was nqualified for matrimony till she had killed an nemy in battle.

The Taurians are said to have subsisted chiefly y war and rapine, and to have sacrificed all ersons that were shipwrecked to a virgin dæ- non, whom they called Iphigenia.

The Neurians observed the customs of Scy- hia in most particulars; but pretended to a su- erior skill in magic, and were reported to be ansformed into wolves for some part of the ear; an allegory which probably meant no ore than their wearing of skins with the fur utward during the winter. This province was o dreadfully infested with serpents, that they ere at length compelled to leave it, and remove mongst the Budians.

The Budians were a populous nation, famed or blue eyes and red hair. They built the city

nor, indeed, did any other tribe use it as
mon food, but only on some particular
sions.

The last two Scythian tribes worthy
were the Nomades, who inhabited the co
on the north-west of the Caspian sea; an
Massagetes, who resided on the west.
Nomades differed but little from the free
thians; they led an itinerant life, and;
called to the wars, left their families and
under the care of shepherds till their r
But the Massagetes appear to have had
peculiarities. Their offensive weapons we
bricated of brass instead of steel, and the
fensive armour was richly ornamented
gold. When a man attained to old age,
was rather determinable by concurring
toms than by law, all his relatives assem
and sacrificed him, together with a numb
animals. The flesh of all the victims was

they offered horses, as deeming them the
st and swiftest of quadrupeds. They seem
ve been totally ignorant of agriculture, and
ve subsisted entirely on fish, milk, and the
of their cattle.

ith respect to the succession of the Scythian
archs, ancient records are so extremely bar-
perplexed, and obscure, that it is impossible
esent a regular history of their reigns, or to
particular period to any of their actions.
information, however, as is scattered in the
ings of Herodotus, and other more recent
rians, is collected for the satisfaction of the
er, and the completion of the present chap-

ythes, the first king of this nation noticed in
ry, is said to have been the offspring of
cules and a monster. But this tale was evi-
ly invented by the Greeks, to sully the ori-
of the warlike Scythians.

agillus is reputed to have sent his son, Pa-
gorus, with a powerful body of cavalry, to
assistance of Orithya, queen of the Amazons,
inst Theseus, king of Athens; but, on the
ce's arrival, the heroines inspired him with
ust, and he left them to the mercy of their
nies, by whom they were defeated.

ladyes was the son of Protothyas, a warlike
ce, under whose conduct the Scythians in-
ed Media, and held the greater part of Upper
a in subjection for the space of twenty-eight
rs. They also made some incursions into the
l of the Philistines, where they took the city
Bethshean from the half tribe of Manasseh,
gave it the name of Scythopolis. From
e they marched to Egypt; but Psamme-

ticus, king of that country, prevailed on them to return, and thus saved his dominions from plunder and desolation. What became of those who survived the massacre mentioned in *the history of the Medes is no where recorded: however, it is supposed that many of them submitted to Cyaxares; that others enlisted in the service of Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon; and that the greater division returned into Scythia, where they found that their wives had taken their slaves for husbands, and that those slaves were now resolved to obstruct their entrance into their ancient territories. Hereupon some skirmishes ensued, and victory seemed to hover over the rebels, till, at length, one of the Scythian lords observed, that it was incompatible with their dignity to fight with slaves as equals, and therefore urged his companions to fall upon them with whips, and other instruments of chastisement. This advice was immediately accepted, and attended with complete success, for the slavish rebels were struck with such a panic at this unexpected assault, that they threw down their arms, and fled with the utmost precipitation; whilst their mistresses eluded the resentment of their injured husbands by putting themselves to death. After this victory over their revolted slaves, the Scythians enjoyed a long and uninterrupted peace.

Tomyris, a Scythian heroine, is said to have been demanded in marriage by Cyrus the Great, but she, imagining that her kingdom, rather than her person, was the object of his desire, refused to give an audience to his ambassadors; upon which Cyrus led his army against the Mas-

* Vide page 6.

sagetæ,

, who were then under her dominion, and ost his life. However, the whole of this s rejected by the learned as improbable surd.

yrus, a haughty and magnanimous prince, d for the spirited answer which he sent to , when the Persian heralds demanded of rth and water; and for the signal victory he gained over the Persian army. The n of this war is variously related; some ng that the Scythian had incensed Darius, ising him his daughter, and others accus- acyrus as being the first aggressor. How- hen the heralds made their demand of and water, in token of subjection, Jancy- ld them, that, as he acknowledged no uperior than his progenitor Jupiter, and queen of the Scythians, he would send a uitable present to their master, such as probably cause him to repent of his arro- This present was afterward sent to Susa, ing of a bird, a mouse, a frog, and five , without any farther application. Darius iately supposed they were sent in token mission; but Gobrias, who was better nted with the Scythians, gave a very dif- interpretation to the present, viz. that sians must not expect to elude the effects thian valour, unless they could fly like plunge under water like frogs, or bury lves in the earth like mice. This expla- was soon justified; for the king of Scy- ımmoned all the princes of the other to join their arms with his against the n invader of their country.

Upon this summons, the kings of the Budians, Gelonians, Sarmatians, Agathyrsians, Androphages, Neurians, Melanchœneans, and Taurians, assembled in council upon the occasion of the war; but only the three first esteemed it a common cause, and resolved to assist Jancyrus; for the others declared they would remain peaceably at home till some act of hostility on the part of Persia convinced them that their liberties were in danger.

To revenge himself on these nations for their unexpected refusal of assistance, Jancyrus resolved to use his utmost exertions, in order to draw the enemy into their country. Accordingly, he divided his army into two columns; one of which was to act in conjunction with the Gelonians and Budians under the command of Taxacis, and the other was commanded by himself; whilst the Sarmatians were ordered to march to the territories of Scopasis; that, in case the Persians should penetrate that way, they might retire to the river Tanais, and, upon their retiring, harass them as much as possible. Taxacis, in the mean time, was to keep a day's march behind the enemy, and to tire them with frequent skirmishes, in order to draw them into the territories of the five neuter nations; and, if that expedient failed, they were either to return home, or adopt such other measures as their own prudence might suggest.

These arrangements being made, Jancyrus sent out a detachment of his best cavalry, which, finding the Persian army encamped about three days march from the Ister, destroyed all the products of the ground, and then retreated.

The

Persians eagerly pursued them as they re-
still farther back, till they were at length
into the territories of the Budians, where
urnt and demolished all that came in their
On their arrival at a great desert, of about
days march, Darius thought proper to
nd accordingly began to build some spa-
towns at equal distances from each other.
ver, he left this work unfinished, to conti-
s pursuit of the fleeing Scythians, who, by
s, drew him through the territories of all
ations who had refused to join in the war,
id waste the country as they retreated, that
ersians might be driven to extremities for
of food. At length, however, Darius was
lled to retire, with the loss of the greatest
f his army, and glad to escape with his
fe, though at the expence of his reputa-
Indeed, this expedition would have proved
al in the extreme to Persia, if the Ionians
ept their promise to the Scythians, and de-
d the bridge which Darius had thrown
the Ister; but they only deceived them
in assurance that it should be demolished,
the Persian army was advancing to repass it
ll possible expedition. When the Scythians
that the invader was gone beyond their
they loaded the Ionians with the most
orious epithets, and made themselves
ls for the ravages they had been com-
to make in their own country, by laying
the country of Thrace as far as the Hel-
t, and enriching themselves with the spoils
unfortunate inhabitants.
lius is said to have killed Anacharsis, a
of the blood, for presuming to introduce

the nocturnal rites of the mother of the gods into Scythia, which he had seen performed among the Greeks. Anacharsis prudently chose a private place, covered with a thick wood, for the celebration of this new worship; but, a Scythian having discovered him, and revealed the whole matter to his sovereign, Saulius hastened to the place, and shot him dead upon the spot.

Aripithes had a numerous progeny, but particularly one son named Scythes, whose mother, a native of Istria, had caused him to be educated in all the Grecian customs. Aripithes being afterward slain by the treachery of the Agathyrsians, this son found means to possess himself of the vacant throne.

Scythes, though now possessed of the kingdom, and married to one of his father's wives, who was a Scythian woman, preferred the Grecian customs to those of his own country. To indulge himself in them, without giving offence to his subjects, he led his forces to the metropolis of the Borysthenians, which is reported to have been a colony of Milesians, and, leaving them before the place, entered it alone. Then, causing the gates to be shut, he laid aside his Scythian dress, and devoted a whole month to the enjoyment of the Grecian customs, apparel, and worship; but afterward resumed his national habit, and returned to the army. A frequent repetition of this practice enflamed his enthusiasm, and induced him to build a sumptuous palace in that city, which he adorned with marble statues of sphinxes, griffins, &c. Here he resolved to be initiated into the rites of Bacchus; but, when all things were prepared for the ceremony, the outward court of his new pa-

lace

e was demolished by thunder. This accident l not deter him from the prosecution of his sign; but whilst he was in the midst of it, a rysthenian went to the Scythians, and ad- ssed them thus:—"You frequently upbraid with celebrating our bacchanals, because, en possessed with the god, we seem to lose use of our reason: come now, and behold ur sovereign celebrating those rites with a ine fury, and convince yourselves, by ocular monstration, that the god has taken full pos- sion of him." Upon this invitation, some of principal Scythians repaired to the city, ere they beheld their king from one of the vers, performing bacchanalian orgies with a merous choir.

Overwhelmed with rage and vexation at this miliating spectacle, they hastened back to the my, and represented the folly of Scythes in ch glaring colours, that they unanimously re- lted from their allegiance, and elected Octa- asades to fill the throne instead of his brother. the first intimation of this revolution, Scy- es fled into Thrace; and Octamasades pur- ed him, with a formidable army, as far as e banks of the Ister. Here Sitalces, king of race, marched out against the newly created narch; but, while both armies were prepar- g for an engagement, the latter received a ssage from Sitalces to this effect.

"Why should we risk the event of a battle? ou art my sister's son, and hast my brother in r hands: deliver him up to me; and I, in re- n, will send thee Scythes; so shall we both oid the hazard of a defeat. This proposal s readily accepted. Octamasades surrendered his

his uncle to the Thracian, who immediately drew off his army, and the unfortunate Scythes was beheaded.

Ariantes is said to have ordered all his soldiers to appear before him at a set time, and to throw, every one, the tip of an arrow into a common heap, which amounted to so great a bulk, that he caused it to be melted down and cast into a large vessel, as a monument of the transaction.

Some other kings of this country are noticed by historians; but, as nothing satisfactory is recorded of their actions, we shall pass them over in silence, and hasten to the reign of Atheas, under whom the Scythians are reported to have sustained a very considerable overthrow. This prince being engaged in a war with the Istrians, implored the assistance of Philip, king of Macedon, promising to make him his heir to the crown of Scythia. But the Istrians having precipitately quitted the field at the news of this important succour, he sent a second message to Philip, asserting that he had neither craved his assistance, nor promised him the Scythian diadem. Philip, who was then employed at the siege of Byzantium, took no other notice of this preposterous behaviour, than to request that Atheas would remit him some money to defray part of the expences of the siege, as he had paid nothing either toward the subsistence or reward of the auxiliaries who had been sent against the Istrians, in compliance with his desire.

This demand was so reasonable, that Atheas was at a loss for an excuse. At length, however, he pleaded incapacity, and alleged that the inclemency of the climate, and the sterility of the soil, scarcely afforded his Scythians a sufficient

ıbsistence without contributing to his
. Philip, incensed at this reply, re-
o retaliate, and accordingly sent the
ıs word that he had made a vow to erect
to Hercules, at the mouth of the Ister,
red permission to come and set it up.
suspecting his true design, returned for
that if he was desirous of performing
he might send the statue, which should
ully erected and preserved; but, if he
d to enter the Scythian territories at the
an army, the statue should soon be
nd cast into arrows to be used against
Philip paid no attention to these proud
; and both monarchs being exasperated,
nate battle ensued, in which the Scy-
ere vanquished; twenty thousand wo-
l children were made prisoners; and
housand mares, with a vast quantity of
ttle, were sent into Macedonia. As a
owever, of the simplicity and poverty
Scythians, it should be observed, that
old, silver, nor jewels were found among
der. From this period, little notice is
them as a collective nation, though the
tribes of which they were composed sig-
themselves on various future occasions,
e seen in its proper place.

SECTION

With respect to the origin of the ancient Armenians, Herodotus and Stephanus derive them from the Phrygians, on account of several Phrygian words that had crept into their language. But Strabo, and the learned Bochart, suppose them to have descended from the Syrians, or rather consider the Syrians and Armenians as two tribes of one and the same nation. An opinion which seems justified by a strong similarity between those nations in manners, language, &c. However, in process of time, they began to form matrimonial alliances with foreigners, and their commercial connections drew to their country a considerable number of Phrygian, Greek, and Persian traders.

Their government seems to have been monarchical from the most early periods. Berosus affirms that Scytha was first invested with the regal dignity, and succeeded by his son Barzanes. Pliny, and other authors of respectability, inform us, that, on the demise of Barzanes, the country was divided into several petty kingdoms. And Plutarch mentions one Araxes, king of Armenia, who, in a war with the Persians, sacrificed the two daughters of a nobleman of great distinction, and was pursued so close by the incensed parent, that he lost his life in attempting to swim over the river, then called Helmus, but, ever after, Araxes. In process of time, the Armenians were made tributary to Astyages, king of Media. However, they continued to be ruled by their own monarchs; for Tigranes and Sabaris, in whom the royal family of Armenia is said to have been extinguished, were the sons of that king, who was afterward subdued by Cyrus.

On

On the death of Tigranes and Sabaris, this country became a province of Persia, and was governed by prefects, till the time of Alexander the Great. It was then reduced by the Macedonians, and remained under the government of the Seleucidæ till the reign of Antiochus the Great, when Zadriades and Artaxias seized on the country, and, adding some of the adjacent provinces to it, erected the two kingdoms of Armenia Major and Armenia Minor.

The religion of the Armenians is said to have resembled that of the Medes and Persians, with some trifling variations. Their principal deity, however, was the goddess Tanais, to whom several magnificent temples were consecrated, and in whose presence it was customary to prostitute the Armenian virgins. Baris was another idol peculiar to this people, but after what mode he was worshipped is uncertain.

The language of the ancient Armenians was similar to that of the Syrians; at least, it is well known that they used the Syriac characters. The modern Armenians use two languages, the vulgar and the learned; the latter of which is only used in divine service. This language is said to be very expressive, and enriched with all the terms of religion, and of arts and sciences; —a circumstance which, if true, shows that the Armenians were formerly much more conversant with literature than they are at present.

No mention is made of any commerce carried on by the ancient inhabitants of Armenia, though the modern are, perhaps, the greatest traders on earth. Sha Abbas the Great, king of Persia, is reported to have been the first who encouraged them to trade, and planted a colony of Arme-

nians

t Julpha, the famous suburb of Ispahan,
ed by most European travellers.
ing the minority of Antiochus the Great,
as and Zadriades, governors of Armenia,
d from their allegiance, and caused them-
to be proclaimed kings of the provinces
re under their jurisdiction. As the troops
iochus were fully employed in another
, this daring rebellion was crowned with
dinary success: and such important ac-
ns were made by the new sovereigns, that
ia, from a small province, soon became
siderable a kingdom, that Justin gives it
ference, in wealth, power, and extent, to
her of his time, excepting only that of
a.

conquerors having thus effected their
ous purpose, by the revolt of Armenia,
e successful invasion of the neighbouring
ces, divided their territories into two king-
; the greater of which was governed by
ias, under the name of Armenia Major;
e lesser, which lay next to Cilicia, began
known, under the dominion of Zadriades,
appellation of Armenia Minor.

iochus was no sooner apprised of these
dings than he sent a powerful army
t the usurpers: but his attempts were all
ed, and he was, at length, compelled to
de a peace, whilst his successful opponents
d into an alliance with Rome, and thus se-
their new kingdoms to themselves and
descendants. However, in the reign of
chus Epiphanes, the army of Artaxias was
pieces, and himself loaded with irons.
on this occasion, they took from the Medes

the provinces of Caspiana, Phaunitis, and Basoropida; from the Iberians, Chorzena and Gogarena; and from the Chalybes and Mossynæci, Pareneta and Xerxena, which bordered on Armenia Minor.

By whom Artaxias was succeeded it is impossible to determine; the Armenian history being interrupted by a chasm of seventy years, which passed between the defeat of this prince and the reign of Tigranes the Great. During this time, the Armenians seem to have waged an unsuccessful war with Parthia; for Tigranes was delivered up, as a hostage, to the Parthians; and, upon the news of his father's death, procured his liberty, by yielding a considerable portion of his kingdom to that victorious people.

B. C. 95. Tigranes had scarcely ascended the throne of his ancestors when Mithridates Eupator persuaded him to engage in a confederacy against the Romans, and gave him the princess Cleopatra in marriage. Hereupon Tigranes sent a powerful army against Cappadocia, which had been recently conferred, by the Roman senate, on Ariobarzanes; drove the reigning prince from the country; and bestowed the crown upon Ariarathes, Mithridates' son, whilst all the booty was reserved for himself.

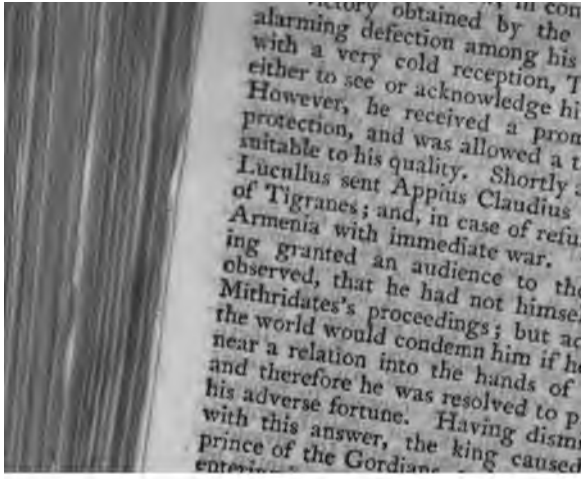
Meanwhile the Syrians, being harassed by the perpetual contentions of the Seleucidæ, invited Tigranes to take possession of their country. Accordingly he chased out the descendants of Seleucus; compelled Antiochus Pius to cede that part of Syria which he possessed, together with great part of Cilicia; and ascended the throne with the unanimous suffrage of the people.

This new addition of strength enflaming his ambitious

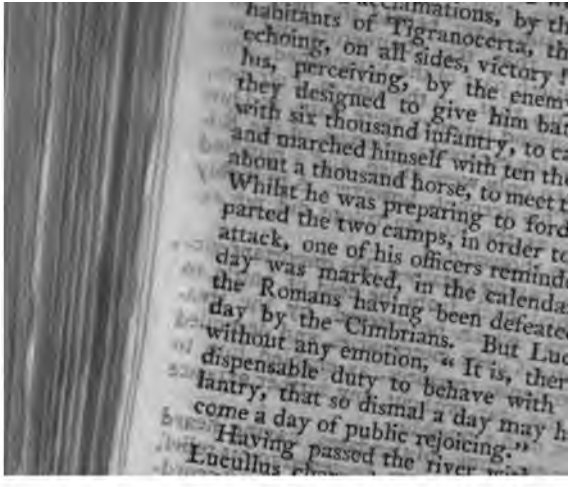
ous spirit with an insatiable thirst of con-
Tigranes led his victorious army into Ar-
Minor, which he reduced in one cam-
He then marched against the Asiatic
, the Adiabenians, the Gordians, and the
ans, compelling the people, wherever he
to acknowledge him as their sovereign.
return from this expedition, he invaded
docia a second time, at the request of
dates, and brought back into Armenia
undred thousand captives, whom he em-
to build a large city, on the place where
menian diadem had been first put upon
d, calling it after his own name, Tigra-
.

boldened by these successes, he advanced,
head of a powerful army, against the Par-
and, after recovering that portion of his
ions which had been extorted from him by
f ransom, added all Mesopotamia, the fer-
ovince of Mygdonia, and the important
Nisibis, to the crown of Armenia. From
otamia he marched toward Syria, in or-
quell an insurrection that had been raised
widow of Antiochus Pius; and afterward
into Phœnice, which, like the neighbour-
untries, was compelled to submit to his
ss arms.

long and uninterrupted series of victories,
rendered the name of Tigranes formidable
the princes of Asia, served to swell his
ride, and induce him to regard himself as
ther invincible. Accordingly he assumed
ughty title of "King of Kings;" com-
many sovereigns to wait upon him in the
ty of menial servants, and issued out or-


victory obtained by the
alarming defection among his
with a very cold reception,
either to see or acknowledge hi
However, he received a pron
protection, and was allowed a t
suitable to his quality. Shortly
Lucullus sent Appius Claudius
of Tigranes; and, in case of refu
Armenia with immediate war.
ing granted an audience to th
observed, that he had not himse
Mithridates's proceedings; but ac
the world would condemn him if h
near a relation into the hands of
and therefore he was resolved to p
his adverse fortune. Having dism
with this answer, the king caused
prince of the Gordian

nd entered the enemy's country, he sent
detachments, one to besiege a city,
he royal concubines and considerable
; were kept; the other, under the com-
Sextilius, to block up Tigranocerta, in
drawing the king to an engagement.
ranes, having put to death the scout
informed him of the enemy's arrival,
his troops to Mount Taurus, which he
d for the place of general rendezvous.
the first report of this movement, Lu-
spatched Muræna in pursuit of the king,
ing attacked in a disadvantageous post,
pelled to save himself, by a precipitate
hilst his forces were totally routed, and
age, carriages, &c. became an easy prey
na. Sextilius was attended with similar
against a large body of Arabians, who
arching to join the Armenian army.
r, Tigranes was soon reinforced by the
s, Medes, Adiabenians, Albans, Iberi-
other neighbouring nations, who, under
ion that Lucullus designed to ransack
ntry, and pillage their wealthy temples,
usly took up arms against the invaders.
lus was so far from being daunted by
idable appearance of the king's forces,
now increased to twenty thousand arch-
slingers, fifty-five thousand cavalry, a
and fifty thousand foot, and thirty-five
pioneers, that he immediately advanced
extilius in the siege of Tigranocerta, for
ss purpose of compelling the enemy to
battle. The result was answerable to
ctations; for Tigranes, having held a
f war, resolved to relieve his metropo-

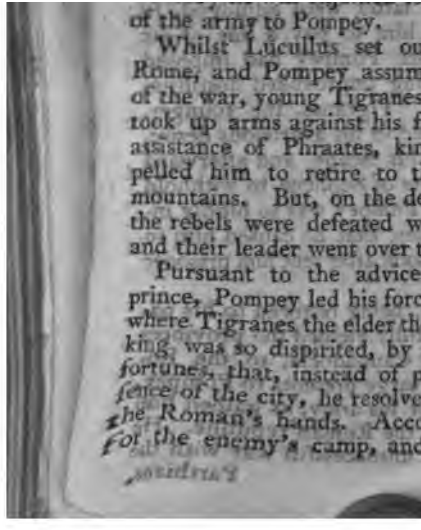


ge, with a small body of cavalry, in one o
castles. The young prince delivered the
l ensigns to a trusty friend; but he being
n by the Romans, they fell into the hand
ucullus. Such were the inequality of num
, and extraordinary exertions of the Roman
this occasion, that Antiochus, the philoso
, says, the sun never beheld the like; and
observes, that the conquerors did no
l the twentieth part of the vanquished. Plu
informs us, that, on the side of Tigranes,
ndred thousand infantry were slain, and but
of the cavalry escaped; whereas, of the Ro
s, five men only were killed, and a hundred
nded. This account, however, is probably
gerated, as the Roman troops did not ex
eighteen thousand.

ucullus, having obtained this important vic
, marched back from the field of battle to
ranocerta, which he entered, by the trea
y of some Greek mercenaries, and despoiled
uch immense treasures, as enabled him to
y on the war without any further expence
ne part of his republic.

the mean time, Mithridates, having heard
is son-in-law's disaster, hastened to his relief,
encouraged him to renew the war. Accord
y, new forces were levied with all possible
dition, and formidable preparations were
e against the hitherto successful invaders.
these exertions were rendered abortive by
vigilance of the Romans, who, in the very
engagement, routed the confederate army,
ued them all night with great slaughter,
their chief officers captive, and enriched
iselves with an immense booty.

Finding



of the army to Pompey.

Whilst Lucullus set ou
Rome, and Pompey assum
of the war, young Tigranes,
took up arms against his f
assistance of Phraates, kin
pelled him to retire to th
mountains. But, on the de
the rebels were defeated wi
and their leader went over t

Pursuant to the advice
prince, Pompey led his forc
where Tigranes the elder the
king, was so dispirited, by
fortunes, that, instead of p
fence of the city, he resolve
the Roman's hands. Acco
for the enemy's camp, and

quitted his horse, and, unbuckling his sword, delivered it into their hands. As soon as Pompey appeared, he laid aside his diadem, and threw himself at his feet; but the Roman general raised him from that humiliating posture, put the crown again upon his head, and conducted him to his tent.

Next day Tigranes was restored, by the conqueror, to the kingdom of Armenia with the greatest part of Mesopotamia; and his son was invested with the government of the provinces of Gordyene and Sophene: but the treasures that were kept in the latter were adjudged, to his father, to enable him to pay a fine of six thousand talents, which Pompey had imposed on him, for committing unprovoked hostilities against the Romans. Tigranes, the younger, being thus disappointed in his avaricious de-

Parthians, and would have been driven from his throne, had not Pompey interposed, and mediated a peace. Impressed with gratitude for this and various other important services, he considered himself bound to maintain a strict friendship with the Romans; insomuch, that he not only refused to succour Mithridates, after he had been defeated by Pompey, near Mount Stella, but even offered a considerable reward to any one who should put him to death. The latter part of his reign was disturbed by the rebellion of his second son, Sariaster; but the revolt was soon crushed by the interference of the Romans, and Tigranes died peaceably in the eighty-fifth year of his age, leaving the crown of Armenia to his son Artuasdes.

B. C. 37. Artuasdes had no sooner assumed the reins of government, than he projected the subjugation of Media, in consequence of a private grudge which he bore to Artavasdes, king of that country; but, as he was unable to accomplish this design without some powerful assistance, he advised Marc Antony, as he was marching against the Parthians, to invade Media, offering to conduct him thither in person, and to assist him with all his forces. Antony readily embraced this proposal; but the Armenian, being privately reconciled to Artavasdes, led the Roman army a long way about, over such steep mountains, and through such bad roads, that they were necessitated to leave most of their baggage and warlike engines behind. However, this treachery was no sooner discovered, than Artuasdes was loaded with chains, stripped of his treasures, and reserved

to grace the triumph of Marc Antony
:andria.

Upon the first report of the king's cap-
tivity, the Armenians placed their crown
on the head of his eldest son, Artaxias;
was defeated in a pitched battle by the
s, and compelled to take shelter among
rthians. Here, however, he raised a for-
: party of adherents, with whose assis-
ıe recovered his paternal kingdom; but
not long enjoy the regal dignity; being
from the throne by Archelaus, king of
ocia, and Claudius Tiberius Nero, after-
nperor of Rome.

rius, having dethroned this prince, bestow-
›vereignty upon Tigranes, a younger bro-
ıcing the diadem on his head with his own
ıd honouring him with the title of a friend
.oman people. However, he had not long
: sceptre, before Tiberius accused him of
a private correspondence with the ene-
the republic, and caused him to be put
ı. He is said to have been succeeded by
; but, as the Armenian kings were now
:puties of the Roman governors, nothing
notice is recorded of their reigns.

the demise of Tigranes and his sons,
nenian crown was conferred, by Augus-
ın Artuasdes, supposed by some writers
: been the son of Artaxias the second;
Armenians refused to submit to his au-
and called in Phraates, chusing to live
ction to the Parthians, rather than to the
ı. However, on the approach of a Ro-
ny under the command of Caius, Phraa-

tes

the most modest style, Augustus ac
presents, and enjoined him to wait u
who was at that time in Syria. But
trusting rather to his sword than
ror's benevolence, raised a numerou
troops, and made himself master of g
Armenia. Caius, however, marched
with such rapidity, and acted with
lance, that he was soon expelled, a
called Ariobarzanes was, at the req
Armenians, invested with the govern

Ariobarzanes performed nothing
tice. He was succeeded by Vonones
Armenians elected to the regal digni
had been driven from the kingdom
which Augustus had bestowed upon
nones was soon compelled to relinqu
dominions to Orodes, son of Artaba
Parthia. Orodes was, shortly after,
by Germanicus, and obliged to a
crown to Zeno, the son of Polemon,

s prince had scarcely ascended the
Artabanus invaded Armenia the
and reduced a considerable part of
defiance to the menaces of Tiberius
attempting to penetrate into Syri
nor of that province rushed upon him
erful army, and compelled him not
eck his progress, but to abandon
onquests. On the death of Tiberius,
tes Iberus was sent in chains to Rome
of Caligula, and there kept prisoner,
ius obtained the empire, and set him
. During the captivity of Mithrida
arthians had seized on most of the
in Armenia; but these were soon re
with the assistance of the Romans, a
dates was again put in possession of t

same ill fortune, which had persecute
lates on his first accession, still pursue
th unrelenting fury, and embittered a
sures; for whilst he triumphed over h
enemies, and congratulated himself c
ncipation from a galling confinemen
brother, Pharasmenes, sent his son,
of a powerful army, to invade Arm
er pretence that Mithridates had di
he Romans from assisting him again
ians.

expected irruption, together with tl
of several Armenian nobles, excited
alarm in the breast of the king, th
mself up in the castle of Gornea
been always considered impregnabl
fended by a Roman garrison. Hov
fortunate monarch was betrayed b

I. 11 h tl

possession of the throne of Armenia: l
not permitted to enjoy the regal dignit
disturbance; for † Tiridates, resolvin
the ancient right of his family to th
kingdom, marched at the head of a
army, into Armenia; made himself
Artaxata, Tigranocerta, and some ot
of importance; and compelled the r
retire to the extremity of the countr
ever, the severity of the weather, an
scarcity of provisions, compelled the
to abandon their enterprise, and, con
enabled Rhadamistus to recover his
territories.

The spirit of disaffection, which
the Armenians had shown at the ap
Tiridates, enflamed Rhadamistus with
ungovernable fury, and induced him
many acts of tyranny upon his retur
upon, a number of conspirators provi

fate of the unhappy Mithridates; but both the usurper, and his wife Zenobia, made their escape on horseback. Zenobia, being pregnant, and finding herself unable to keep up with her husband, earnestly entreated him to deliver her, by an honourable death, from the horrors of captivity. At first he embraced her with great tenderness, and encouraged her to sustain the fatigue of flight a little longer; but at length, perceiving that she was ready to faint, and dreading lest she might fall into the hands of the enemy, he wounded her desperately with his scymitar; threw her body into the Araxes; and pursued his flight with all possible speed till he arrived at Iberia. In the mean time, some shepherds, finding the queen's body floating near the shore, with manifest signs of life, and presuming, from her appearance that she was a person of considerable rank, bound up her wound, and carried her to Artaxata; whence she was sent to Tiridates, who received her with all the respect due to her situation and misfortunes.

Shortly after this transaction, Rhadamistus returned to Armenia, at the head of a powerful body of Iberians; but was again driven out by the Parthians. However, that people being obliged to return home, on account of some domestic dissensions, Armenia was the fourth time invaded by the restless usurper; and, in the same year, recovered by Tiridates. At length the Armenians, being continually harassed, and kept in a state of perpetual alarm, sent an embassy to Rome, complaining of their unhappy situation, and entreating the emperor Nero to give them a king, under whose protection they might enjoy the blessings of peace. Hereupon

Domitius Corbulo was appointed to settle the affairs of Armenia, and, early in the following spring, invaded the country; but could not draw Tiridates to an engagement, though his army was more numerous than that of the Romans. He therefore divided his forces, ordering his several lieutenants to fall at once upon different quarters, and directing king Antiochus to attack that part which bordered on his dominions. Pharasmenes, king of Iberia, having caused his son Rhadamistus to be put to death, and thereby freed himself from all dread of intestine commotions, ravaged such tracts of Armenia as lay contiguous to his kingdom; and the Insechians possessed themselves of several fortresses, whence they continually infested such as adhered to the Parthians.

Tiridates, being thus encompassed on every side, sent ambassadors to expostulate with Corbulo on the injustice of driving him from a kingdom which had long been enjoyed by his ancestors. He also proposed an interview with the Roman general; but these measures proving of no avail, the enemy carried on his designs with such extraordinary vigilance and success, that, in a short time, the fort of Volandum, with three castles of importance, were taken by storm; the city of Artaxata was rased to the ground; the inhabitants of Tigranocerta threw open their gates to the victorious army; and the whole country was completely subdued.

Upon the reduction of Armenia, Nero bestowed the sovereignty upon * Tigranes, who,

* This Tigranes was the son of Alexander (who was put to death by his father Herod the Great), and of Glaphira, daughter of Archelaus, king of Cappadocia.

having

g resided many years at Rome in quality ostage, was entirely devoted to the Roman st, and assumed no more power than if he been one of their deputies. Several parts rmenia were bestowed on the neighbouring , as a reward for their services against Tiri- and the Parthians; and a guard of a thou- legionary soldiers, three cohorts, and two s of cavalry, were bestowed upon the new rch, to support him in the maintenance of thority.

anwhile Vologeses, having sent an unsuc- al embassy to Rome on behalf of his bro- made a peace with the Hyrcanians, and hed, at the head of a formidable army, to- Syria; but, finding the banks of the Eu- es carefully guarded by Corbulo, he aban- d the design of invading that province, and d all his efforts upon Armenia, whither Cæ- us Pætus had marched with two legions to ssistance of Tigranes. Here he besieged Romans in their winter quarters, till Pætus, ling the consequence of resistance, agreed eliver up all the Armenian stores and for- s, and actually withdrew his forces into adocia.

ter this transaction, Vologeses sent ambas- s to Corbulo, desiring him to withdraw his sons from the banks of the Euphrates, and e river remain, as formerly, the common dary to both empires. This request be- granted, on condition that all the Parthian sons should evacuate Armenia, the inhabi- of the long-contested country were left to own disposal, for Tigranes died soon after vasion of the Parthians.

Early in the ensuing spring, however, Corbulo assembled all his forces, and infused such terror, by his approach, into the breasts of the Armenians, that Tiridates deemed it advisable to request a cessation of arms, and to appoint a conference with the Roman general. These proposals being accepted, Tiridates expressed his wish of compromising all differences by treaty, rather than by force of arms, and consented to travel to Rome, in order to receive the sovereignty from the hands of Cæsar. Accordingly, he resigned the diadem before Nero's statue, offered sacrifices according to the custom of the Romans, and set out for the emperor's metropolis, where he was received with the utmost magnificence, and entertained at the expence of six thousand pounds a day.

On the day appointed for the inauguration, Nero appeared at the rostra, sitting in a curule chair, attired with a splendid habit, and surrounded by his guards, with their ensigns displayed, and their colours flying. Tiridates, approaching the emperor's seat, prostrated himself on the ground; but Nero immediately raised, and honoured him with a kiss. He then preferred his petition concerning the kingdom of Armenia, and received the diadem from the hands of the emperor, who now conducted him to the theatre, placed him at his right hand, and entertained him with incredible magnificence. At length, Tiridates took leave of his benefactor, and returned to his own kingdom, having received nearly eight hundred thousand pounds to defray the expences of his journey; and obtained permission to employ such Roman build-

ders

and artificers as he thought fit to rebuil
ity of Artaxata.
om this period Tiridates continued in stri
nce with the Romans, who assisted him i
lling the Albani, whose success against th
of the Medes prompted them to invad
enia at the head of a numerous army. H
red the regal dignity nine years after his r
from Rome, and was succeeded by sever
es, who held the crown as homagers to th
an empire.

In the reign of Trajan the ancient kingdom o
enia was reduced to the form of a province
t soon recovered its liberty, and was goverr
y its own kings in the reign of Constantin
Great. Shortly after the accession of Justi
second, it was conquered by the Saracens
held under their dominion till the Turk
ssed themselves of this country, and gav
e name of Turcomania. The Armenian
k off the yoke, whilst their conquerors wer
oyed in the invasion of Persia, and electe
s of their own, by whom they were governe
hey were again subdued by Occadan, firs
n of the Tartars. Neither does this con
t appear to have extirpated the race of Ar
an kings, for mention is made of one Hai
, surnamed the Armenian, who reigne
time after, and went in person to treat wit
go, the great Cham of Tartary, concernin
ffairs of his kingdom; and in the Englis
nicles we read of Leo, king of Armenia
visited the court of Richard the second, fo
urpose of imploring assistance against th
s, by whom he had been driven from th
throne

throne. Ussan Cassanes, succeeding to the crown of Persia in the year 1472 of the christian æra, made Armenia a province of that empire; in which state it continued till the year 1522, when Selim the second annexed it to the Turkish dominions.

SECTION II.

ARMENIA MINOR.

THIS country, which before the revolt of Zadriades and Artaxias, constituted part of Cappadocia, was bounded on the east by the Euphrates, separating it from Armenia Major; on the south by Mount Taurus, parting it from Cilicia; and on the west and north by a long chain of mountains, called in different places Mons Scordiscus, Amanus and Antitaurus forming the frontiers toward Cappadocia.

In the time of the Romans, Armenia Minor was divided into four provinces, viz. Laviana, Mariana, Aravena, and Melitene, each of which contained several cities; but those of chief note were Melitene, situated in the province of that name, and the metropolis of the kingdom; Garnace, a strong and well fortified town, mentioned by Tacitus; and Nicopolis, built by Pompey, in commemoration of a signal victory obtained over Tigranes the Great. The description of the Armenians in the former section is strictly applicable to the inhabitants of Armenia Minor; and the face of the country is much the same, excepting the valleys, which are crowned with

with grapes and olives equal in quality to those of Greece.

Zadriades, having raised himself to the grandeur and authority of a monarch, as we have already shown in the history of Armenia Major, maintained his usurped honours by forming a strict alliance with the Roman Republic. His descendants held the kingdom till the reign of * Tigranes, the first king of Armenia Major, by whom Artanes, the last male of this race, was slain in battle. Tigranes being expelled from this country by the Romans, Pompey bestowed the crown upon † Dejotarus, tetrarch of Galatia, for his remarkable attachment to the republic, and his eminent services during the Mithridatic war.

Dejotarus proved extremely serviceable to Cicero in the Cicilian war, his troops being accustomed to the Roman exercise. In the civil war he espoused the cause of Pompey, and acted with uncommon bravery at the battle of Pharsalia; but whilst he was fighting on behalf of his friend, his own territories were invaded and over-ran by Pharnaces, king of Pontus. However, Julius Cæsar, having generously pardoned his warm hearted opponent, chased the invaders

* As no mention is made of the intermediate kings, it is probable they performed nothing worthy of record.

† This prince lived on terms of the strictest intimacy with Sylla, Lucullus, Pompey, Murena, Cicero, Cato, and Brutus; and always expressed so extraordinary a zeal for the welfare of the Roman senate and people, that Pompey used to say, of all their friends Dejotarus was the most hearty, of all their allies the most sincere, and the only one on whom they could place an entire dependance.

out

CAPPADOCIANS.

CAPPADOCIA, properly so called, is situated between the thirty-eighth and forty-first degrees of north latitude, being bounded by Pontus on the north, by the Euphrates and part of Armenia Minor on the east, by Laconia on the south, and by Galatia on the west. It produces excellent wines, and several sorts of fruit: also crystal, jasper, alabaster, and onyx stone. In ancient times it abounded with mines of silver, brass, and iron; and was peculiarly famous for an excellent breed of horses.

The principal towns in Cappadocia, noticed by ancient historians, are Mazaca or Eusebia, the metropolis, called afterward Cæsarea, in honour of Augustus; Comana, called Comana Cappadocia, to distinguish it from another city of the same name in Pontus; Nyssa, in Christian times, the see of Gregory Nyssenus, brother to St. Basil; Archelais, so denominated from one of the Cappadocian kings; Cabista, mentioned by Cicero in his elegant epistles; and Pterium, famous for the victory of Cyprus, which was attended with the destruction of the Lydian monarchy.

The early ages of this nation are veiled by such impenetrable clouds, that it is impossible to speak of them with any degree of confidence. However, it appears extremely probable that the country was peopled by the descendants of Togarmah, the last son of Gomer. In later times

s subject to the crown of Lydia, and, after
efeat of Crœsus, passed into the hands of
'ersians, who bestowed it on Pharnaces for
t of extraordinary bravery. On the irrup-
of the Macedonians it was changed into the
of a province; but Ariarathes III. con-
d to reinstate himself in the sovereignty,
h he transmitted to his posterity. On the
ction of the royal family of Pharnaces,
barzanes was elected to fill the throne, and
succeeded by two of his sons; but on their
se, a person was invested with the govern-
, who, having incurred the displeasure of
rius, brought destruction upon himself, and
he mortification to see his kingdom reduced
Roman province.

ıe religion of the ancient Cappadocians
s to have been much the same with that of
'ersians. They had, however, magnificent
ples consecrated to Bellona, Apollo Catanius,
:er, and Diana Persica; and the fanes of
ıa at Diospolis, and of Anias in Zela, were
rded by them with the most profound vene-
n. In the latter were tendered all oaths in
ers of great importance, and the chief
ıg the priests was no ways inferior in riches,
:r, or dignity, to any in the kingdom.

f their laws no system is extant, nor can we
: with accuracy of their commerce; but as
carried on a considerable trade in horses, it
obable they supplied the neighbouring na-
: with the other valuable commodities of
country.

he first king of Cappadocia noticed by his-
ns is Pharnaces, who received the diadem,
:her with the princess Atossa, for having

saved Cyrus the Great from a furious lion, which attacked him in hunting. Xenophon speaks of this personage under the name of Aribæus, and affirms that he perished in an unsuccessful war against the Hyrcanians.

Of the succeeding monarchs little worthy notice is recorded, till the accession of Ariarathes VI., who was surnamed Philopator, from the filial affection he evinced toward his father. This prince took the most prudent steps for the preservation of his hereditary dignities, by forming a strict alliance with Rome, and warmly espousing the cause of justice. He restored Mithrobarzanes, prince of Armenia Minor, to his father's kingdom, without any interested design; and had, by that generous act, nearly involved himself in a war with the Armenians. However, the impending danger was warded off by the mediation of the Roman legates; and the Cappadocian expressed his gratitude, by presenting the senate with a crown of gold, and a voluntary tender of future services.

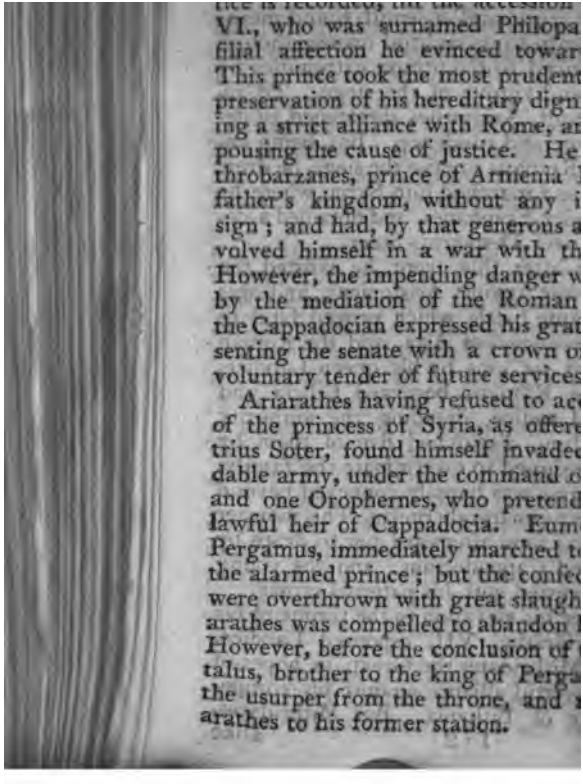
Ariarathes having refused to accept the hand of the princess of Syria, as offered by Demetrius Soter, found himself invaded by a formidable army, under the command of Demetrius and one Orophernes, who pretended to be the lawful heir of Cappadocia. Eumenes, king of Pergamus, immediately marched to the relief of the alarmed prince; but the confederate armies were overthrown with great slaughter, and Ariarathes was compelled to abandon his kingdom. However, before the conclusion of the year, Attalus, brother to the king of Pergamus, chased the usurper from the throne, and restored Ariarathes to his former station.

Upon

on the expulsion of Orophernes, the B.C.
sent to demand of the Prienians four 159.
red talents, which that rebel had
ited in their city, and on their refusing to
r them up, he entered their territories with
nd sword, expecting to terrify them into
liance. But the Prienians resolutely refused
ray their trust, and at length found means
tore the sum to its rightful owner, though
were reduced to the utmost extremities by
loseness and vigour of the siege. To re-
this affront, Ariarathes threatened to de-
their name and residence. But, being en-
by the Romans to raise the siege, he drew
s forces, and marched into Syria, where he
Alexander Epiphanes, and obtained a de-
victory over Demetrius Soter.

me years after this event, he assisted the
ans in a war against Aristonicus, and was
in the same battle which proved fatal to
assus, proconsul of Asia, and the Roman
. He left six sons by his queen Laodice,
hom the Romans bestowed Cilicia and
onia. Laodice, dreading the authority
ese children, dispatched five of them by
n, and designed to exterminate the family,
he youngest was happily conveyed beyond
ach of her unnatural cruelty. This monster
iquity was soon afterward put to death by
xasperated Cappadocians: and the young
e was invested with his paternal crown.

ortly after his elevation to the throne of his
tors, Ariarathes VII. espoused Laodice,
hter to Mithridates the Great, in hopes of
ng a powerful alliance against his compe-
the king of Bithynia. But Mithridates,



VI., who was surnamed Philopa
filial affection he evinced towar
This prince took the most prudent
preservation of his hereditary dign
ing a strict alliance with Rome, ar
pousing the cause of justice. He
throbarzanes, prince of Armenia
father's kingdom, without any
sign; and had, by that generous a
volved himself in a war with th
However, the impending danger w
by the mediation of the Roman
the Cappadocian expressed his grat
senting the senate with a crown o
voluntary tender of future services

Ariarathes having refused to ac
of the princess of Syria, as offere
trius Soter, found himself invade
dable army, under the command o
and one Orophernes, who pretend
lawful heir of Cappadocia. Eum
Pergamus, immediately marched t
the alarmed prince; but the confe
were overthrown with great slaugh
arathes was compelled to abandon
However, before the conclusion of
talus, brother to the king of Perga
the usurper from the throne, and
arathes to his former station.

expulsion of Orophernes, the B.C.
demand of the Prienians four 159.
lents, which that rebel had
n their city, and on their refusing to
m up, he entered their territories with
word, expecting to terrify them into
. But the Prienians resolutely refused
eir trust, and at length found means
he sum to its rightful owner, though
reduced to the utmost extremities by
ss and vigour of the siege. To re-
affront, Ariarathes threatened to de-
name and residence. But, being en-
he Romans to raise the siege, he drew
s, and marched into Syria, where he
ander Epiphanes, and obtained a de-
ry over Demetrius Soter.

ars after this event, he assisted the
a war against Aristonicus, and was
same battle which proved fatal to
proconsul of Asia, and the Roman
left six sons by his queen Laodice,
the Romans bestowed Cilicia and

Laodice, dreading the authority
ildren, dispatched five of them by
designed to exterminate the family,
ungest was happily conveyed beyond
her unnatural cruelty. This monster
was soon afterward put to death by
ated Cappadocians: and the young
invested with his paternal crown.

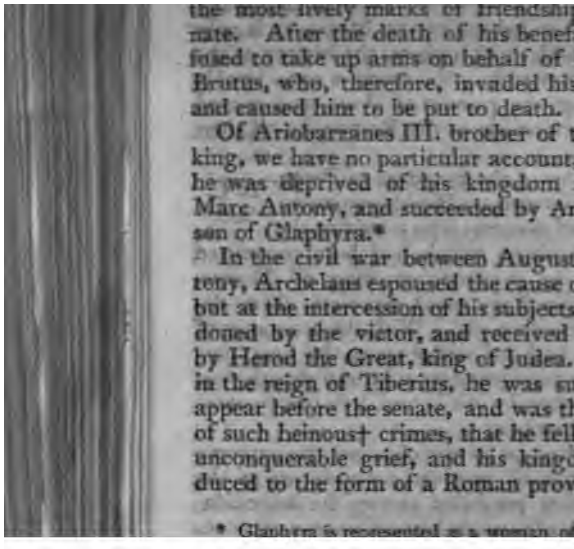
fter his elevation to the throne of his
Ariarathes VII. espoused Laodice,
o Mithridates the Great, in hopes of
powerful alliance against his compe-
ing of Bithynia. But Mithridates,

alike regardless of friendship and affinit
him to be poisoned, and then seized th
under pretence of defending the Cap
from the usurpation of Nicomedes, till
dren of Ariarathes should be in a co
assume the reins of government. Thi
was attended with complete success,
Cappadocians expressed their thanks to
of Pontus for his friendly interference.
his refusing to give up the kingdom to
ful heir, they unanimously rose in arr
out all his garrisons, and placed their
the hands of Ariarathes VIII. the elde
their deceased monarch.

The young king had scarcely assum
signia of royalty, before he found hi
gaged in a war with the king of Bithy
Mithridates, by a master-stroke o
marched to the relief of his nephew.
he soon afterward found a pretence t
with him, and accordingly led a numer
into his dominions, but, perceiving th
thes was prepared for his reception,
mined to gain that by treachery to
force was unequal, and actually assassi
unsuspecting prince at a conference in
both armies. This nefarious action ove
the Cappadocians with such dismay,
immediately dispersed in the utmost
and gave the murderer an opportunity
ing the kingdom. However, he did
enjoy his acquisition, for the Cappado
able to bear the excessive tyranny o
fects, shook off the dishonorable yoke
called the king's brother, who had re
the province of Asia.

es the IXth was scarcely proclaimed,
ridates marched a formidable army
minions, defeated him with a dread-
er, and compelled him to abandon his
ritance. This unjust proceeding took
upon the spirits of Ariarathes, that
er died of grief; and his crown was
pon the son of Mithridates, a boy of
old. At this juncture Nicomedes
raised up a pretender to the throne
ocia, and took such artful measures
mplishment of his design, that the Ro-
were deceived, and assured the im-
heir warmest protection. But Mith-
ing discovered the plot to the Ro-
Cappadocia and Paphlagonia were
ee. As, however, the Cappadocians
consent to the abolition of royalty,
gave them permission to choose a king
n nation; and an election ensued, in
ublic choice fell on Ariobarzanes, an
nd steady friend of the Roman re-

ly elected monarch was soon attacked
s, king of Armenia Major, who de-
forces, and chased him from the
at, having engaged the Romans to es-
ause, he soon returned with Sylla, and
ssion of his dominions. Twice after
was Tigranes dispossessed, and twice
the senate. At length, being ad-
years, and fatigued with the cares of
t, he resigned the crown to his son,
es, in presence of Pompey, and de-
emainder of his life to domestic ease.
anes II. approved himself worthy,



the most lively marks of friendship
mate. After the death of his benefa
fused to take up arms on behalf of
Brutus, who, therefore, invaded his
and caused him to be put to death.

Of Ariobarzanes III. brother of t
king, we have no particular account,
he was deprived of his kingdom
Marc Antony, and succeeded by Ar
son of Glaphyra.*

In the civil war between August
tony, Archelaus espoused the cause o
but at the intercession of his subjects
doned by the victor, and received
by Herod the Great, king of Judea.
in the reign of Tiberius, he was su
appear before the senate, and was th
of such heinous† crimes, that he fell
unconquerable grief, and his kingd
duced to the form of a Roman provi

* Glaphyra is represented as a woman of

PERGAMIANS.

city of Pergamus having been already
ced as belonging to Mysia, it is only
to add, in this place, the history of the
in monarchs, who made a considerable
nong the princes of Asia, and proved
serviceable to the Romans in all their
ars.

under of the kingdom of Perga- B. C.
Philetærus, a Paphlagonian eu- 283.
nean descent, who seized on the
Pergamus, which had been committed
re, by Lysimachus, king of Thrace,
opriated the royal treasures, there de-
to his own use. With the assistance of
ius body of mercenaries, he kept pos-
his new territory till the eighteenth year
e, when he died, and left the govern-
is brother.

ies had no sooner obtained the supreme
, than he resolved to make use of the
is that prevailed among the Seleucidæ,
ordingly, made himself master of a con-
part of Asia. However, he did not
by the fruits of his conquest, for he
n after his chief victory, of immode-
king, in the twenty-second year of his

he demise of Eumenes, Attalus B. C.
succeeded to the sovereignty, 241.
med the name of king, which

does

chased them ignominiously from his
This success emboldened him to lead
into the Asiatic provinces on this s
Taurus, which he subdued with little
But he was soon driven from these a
by Seleucus, and his grandfather Ac
stripped him of all his dominions, a
invested his metropolis. From thi
Attalus extricated himself, by concil
friendship of the Gauls, who had
Thrace; and, after recovering all the
provinces which had been recently wr
him, he led his troops into Ionia; pr
the inhabitants of Cuma Smyrna ar
to submit to his authority; receive
missions of the Teians, Colophonians
senes; and advanced to the banks of
tus, where he received submissive or
latory embassies from all the neighb
tions. Here, the Gauls refusing to p
march, on account of an eclipse of
his progress was impeded, and he w

of his discourse, he fell down speech-
on the recovery of his senses, he re-
o be carried, by sea, to Pergamus,
expired shortly after his arrival, in the
cond year of his age, and the forty-
iis reign. He was a generous patron
ure and learned men; and is said to
enced the grammarian, Daphidas, to
n headlong from a rock, for speaking
fully of Homer. He also applied him-
rary pursuits, and wrote several books,
occasionally quoted by Strabo, Pliny,
midorus.

ince was succeeded by his eldest B. C.
ienes, who renewed the alliance 198.
had made with Rome, and em-
ery opportunity of signalizing himself
of that republic. He declined accept-
ughter of Antiochus the Great in mar-
l sent an embassy to acquaint the senate
he motions of that ambitious potentate.
vard assisted the Romans with his own
d vessels, and served as commander on
Roman fleet, in concert with C. Livius
, in which capacity he acquired great
r his prudent conduct and determined

the king was thus employed in the ser-
e Romans abroad, his own affairs were
nto confusion by the contrivance of
s, who invaded his territories, and even
son Seleucus to lay siege to his capital.
, on the return of Eumenes, the invader
ed to retreat with the utmost precipi-
nd, being soon afterward defeated at
e of Magnesia, was compelled to pay

four

four hundred talents, and a certain quant
corn, to the king of Pergamus, for the los
had sustained during the war.

Eumenes, having received, as a remune
from the Romans, all the countries on th
Mount Taurus, which formerly belonged t
tiochus, with some other provinces betwe
mountain and the River Mæander, was
obliged to implore their assistance agains
sias, king of Bithynia, who, in concert
Hannibal, invaded his dominions, and de
him in a naval engagement, with consid
loss. The Romans readily undertook to e
the cause of their faithful ally, and ambas
were immediately sent out to effect a med
between the contending monarchs. The
nerous purpose was soon effected, and P
even consented to deliver up Hannibal t
Romans; but that general, perceiving hi
ger, had recourse to a deleterious potion
thus eluded the fury of his enemies.

Eumenes being happily delivered from l
prehensions on this account, and having ob
a decisive victory over Pharnaces, king o
tus, and the Asiatic Gauls, who had in
some part of his territories, entered into a
ance with Antiochus, prince of Syria, (
Heliodorus withheld from his hereditary
ties,) and placed him on the throne of his
tors. About the same time, ambassador
sent to Rome, in order to complain of Eu
for making frequent inroads into their con
tal territories: but, as the king himself
Rome at the same time, to give the senat
important information respecting Perses,
of Macedon, and as the Rhodians had off

omans, by conveying Laodice, t
Seleucus, to her husband Perses,
ions were totally disregarded, w
s was loaded with honours and pr
the king was returning to his own
ssassins, sent by Perses, laid wait
g the mountains, and, on his near ap
down two great stones, one of
led him dangerously in the head, a
in the shoulder. He was immed
d, in a state of insensibility, on bo
and conveyed to Ægina, where he
of his wounds with such secrecy, tha
of his death was spread over all par
and implicitly credited at Rome.
alus, the king's brother, relying on
of the general report, not only assur
vereignty of Pergamus, but also marr
nice, his brother's wife. But when
hat Eumenes was alive, and advanci
his capital, he laid aside the ensigns
and went out to meet him, as o
guards. The king, who was fully a
with every circumstance that had trai
ring his absence, embraced both hi
tonice with unfeigned tenderness; b
l in his brother's ear, "Do not aga
e to marry my queen till you are cer
r death." From this period he w
vn to upbraid his wife or brother wi
onduct, but always treated them wi
t affection. The news of his recove
universal rejoicings at Rome: ar
ere sent to congratulate him on h
ergamus; and a powerful confed
mediately formed, to revenge t
ba

base and treacherous conduct of the king of Macedon.

Upon the first intelligence that the Romans had declared war against Perses, Eumenes sailed to Chalcis, in Bœotia, and thence marched into Thessaly, where he joined the consul, Licinius, with a body of four thousand infantry, and one thousand cavalry. The war was carried on with various success during the remainder of the year: and, early in the following spring, the city of Cassandrea was invested both by sea and land. However, the fortifications proved superior to the attack; and the fortresses of Torone and Demetrius were likewise assaulted in vain. The ill success of these operations seems to have damped the ardour of the king of Pergamus; for, on finding it impossible to reduce Demetrius, he returned home, and positively refused to leave some troops of Gaulish cavalry for the service of the Roman consul.

Eumenes had no sooner withdrawn his army, than Perses sent an ambassador, with offers of friendship and alliance, to his court; reminding him that no real amity could exist between a king and a republic; and warning him to elude the fate of Philip and Antiochus, who had fallen beneath the ambitious Romans. Eumenes replied, that he entertained no greater apprehensions of Rome than of Perses; but he was willing to stand neuter for the consideration of a thousand talents; and, for fifteen hundred more, he would persuade the Romans to hearken to proposals of peace. Perses promised to advance the stipulated sum; but, as he refused to pay it before the ratification of a peace, the conference was broken off, and a messenger was dispatched to inform

m the Roman consul that the negociations tween Pergamus and Macedon related entirely the redemption of prisoners.

The veil of disguise thrown over these proceed-s was soon drawn aside, by the jealousy of Romans; and the senate were so highly in-ised against Eumenes, that they encouraged brother, Attalus, to request the kingdom for nself; and, afterward, enacted a law, whereby king was prevented from entering their capital. Alarmed at this extraordinary behaviour, Eu-nes sent his two brothers, Attalus and Athe-us, to plead his cause at Rome. Accordingly, y presented themselves before the conscript hers, and were received with every mark of tinction: but their kind exertions proved un-iling; and, shortly after their departure, C. lpitius Gallus was sent, as a legate, into Asia, ere he received all accusations and complaints ainst Eumenes, and promised to avenge the ongs of the injured parties, as if he had been nmissioned to insult the king. Attalus again dert ok to plead for his brother; but the se-te remained inflexible, and seemed obstinately it upon his destruction. However, their de-ns were frustrated by a fit of sickness, which t a period to the king's life, in the thirty-ninth ir of his reign.

Attalus* had no sooner taken possession the throne, than he found himself en-ged in a war with Prusias, king of Bi- B. C. 159.

Eumenes left a son by his queen Stratonice. But a being an infant, was incapable of governing the king , the king put his brother Attalus in present possession ne crown, reserving the next succession to the young ce.

thynia, who invaded his dominions, overthrew his forces in a pitched battle, and made himself master of the royal city of Pergamus. Commissioners were immediately sent from Italy to terminate the differences of the contending kings; but Prusias, alike regardless of their persuasions and remonstrances, continued the war for the space of three years; and then, under pretence of a public conference, drew up his troops in such a manner as to cut off both Attalus and the Romans. This nefarious project, however, was rendered abortive; and, after the most solemn denunciations of vengeance from the justly offended senate, the ambitious Bithynian was compelled to accept of peace, on the mortifying conditions of giving Attalus twenty ships; of paying five hundred talents within the space of twenty years; of resigning all his new acquisitions; and of paying a hundred talents, by way of reparation, to the Methymneans and other nations, for the injuries they had sustained during the war.

Some time after the ratification of this treaty, Prusias hoped, by the interest of his son Nicomedes, who resided at Rome, to obtain the remission of the fine which he had been condemned to pay for the space of twenty years. Accordingly, he sent one Menas, a Bithynian nobleman, to Rome, in quality of ambassador, with instructions to make use of Nicomedes's interest on his behalf; and, in case that proved unsuccessful, to murder the prince, of whose extraordinary reputation among the Romans he began to be jealous. To facilitate this nefarious project, he commanded two thousand soldiers to embark with his envoy. But Menas, finding the

senate

te obstinately determined on refusing
and dreading to attempt the life of a
so universally beloved as Nicomedes,
ed his secret orders, and placed himself
the protection of the prince, who, with
stance of Attalus, made war upon his fath
ed him from the throne, and, finally, cau
to be put to death.

oon after this transaction, Attalus assis
Romans against Andricus, an impost
claimed the throne of Macedon: but,
termination of the war, he returned to P
ius, and abandoned himself entirely to luxu
indolence; whilst Philopœmen, one of
isters, governed both the king and kingd
is own pleasure. At length, the death
alus effected a more dreadful change in
lic affairs, and the crown devolved on
of Eumenes.

Attalus III. had scarcely assumed the
s of government, when he began to
bit that cruel and tyrannical disposi-
which proved the scourge of his peo
has stamped indelible infamy on his char

B. C. 138

His nearest relatives and faithful frie
e inhumanly murdered, upon the most ri
us pretences; the oldest and most judici
esmen were cut off, with their wives and
es, by hired assassins; and the whole ki
was literally filled with carnage and deso

The guilty king was then tormented w
he horrors of remorse; his murdered re
s perpetually haunted his imagination; a
fit of deep melancholy, he sequestered hi
from mankind; clothing himself with m
rel, neglecting his hair and beard, and c

tivating a garden, for the purpose of raising various sorts of poisonous herbs. These he mingled with such as were wholesome, and sent packets of them to those persons who had unfortunately roused his suspicions. At length, however, he fell into a fever, and, by his death, terminated a short but melancholy reign.

As, by the will of this tyrant, the Romans were entitled to all his effects, the republic seized on his kingdom, and reduced it to a province, under the name of Asia Propria. However, Aristonicus, the next heir, boldly put in his claim to the crown, and, with the assistance of a numerous army, made himself master of his lawful dignity.

To punish this contempt of the Roman edict, Crassus was appointed to head the legions in Asia, and dispossess Aristonicus. Accordingly, he had recourse to the kings of Pontus, Bithynia, and Cappadocia, and with a truly formidable force began to prepare for battle; but, whilst he was pillaging the towns, and conducting his booty toward the coast, in order to ship it off for Italy, Aristonicus fell upon him in a narrow defile, and, after an obstinate conflict, took him prisoner. As the soldiers were hastening, with their prize, to the tent of their sovereign, Crassus endeavoured to kill himself, in order to elude the disgrace of captivity; but, his intention being perceived, he was immediately disarmed. However, he struck the soldier who was nearest him in so violent a manner, that the Thracian drew his sword and killed him on the spot. Aristonicus was deeply mortified at an accident which deprived him of having a Roman consul in his power; however, Crassus's

ead was severed from his body, and exposed to ublic view in front of the camp.

Aristonicus was so much elated with this im-ortant victory, that he seemed to imagine all anger had subsided, and accordingly aban-oned himself to feasting and revelry. How-ver, he was soon roused from his lethargy by ie approach of M. Perpenna, whom the senate ad commissioned to revenge the death of their ite consul; and who, having defeated the Per-amian army, compelled the king himself to flee r shelter to the city of Stratonice. This place as immediately invested by the Romans; and, fter enduring many hardships on account of ie scarcity of provisions, the garrison surren-ered both their city and monarch into the ands of the new consul. At this juncture losius, the Cumæan philosopher, exhorted Aris-onicus to avoid an ignominious captivity by a oluntary death, and encouraged him to it by illing himself in his presence; but the king, efusing to adopt this expedient, was carried to ie Roman camp, and reserved, in chains, to race the victor's triumph.

Shortly after the surrender of Stratonice, new onsuls were appointed at Rome, one of whom, iz. Manlius Aquilius, was ordered to succeed erpenna in Asia; and the whole kingdom of ergamus, after an obstinate resistance, on the art of the inhabitants, was reduced to the form f a prætorian province, and divided into several istricts, each depending on the metropolis where ie Roman prætor fixed his habitation.

THRACIANS.

THRACE, according to the best
was bounded by Mount Hæm
north; by the Euxine, the Hellespon
Propontis, on the east; by the Æg
the south; and by Macedon and
Strymon on the west. Toward the i
climate is cold, and the soil extreme
but the maritime provinces are remarl
sant, and crowned with an exuberan
of grain, fruits, and other necessaries

The ancient inhabitants seem to ha
brave and warlike people; but their r
uncultured, and strongly tinged wit
Their religion differed but little from
Macedonians; but some of their cust
extremely singular. Herodotus as
when a Thracian child was born, hi
assembled, and, sitting round him in
deplored his ill fortune, in entering
theatre of human trials and calam
when any one died, they committed l
ground with great rejoicings, repeati
flictions he had exchanged for perfe
Among the Crestonians, who inha
mountainous parts of the country, e
had several wives, who, at his decease
ed warmly for the honour of being sac
and deposited in the same grave with
band. Children were frequently sol

nts, and, previous to their entering the con-
al state, the young women were permitted
e with whom they pleased; but the Thra-
kept a strict guard over the honour of
wives, and often purchased them, from
relatives, at an exorbitant price. To be
ded on the forehead was accounted pecu-
honourable, and those who had not receiv-
ch marks were deemed ignoble. In short,
our author, indolence was accounted a suit-
appendage of greatness; agriculture was
idered as altogether contemptible; and ra-
and glory were synonimous terms.

race was anciently divided into several
l nations, which were independent of, and
rally at variance with, each other. These
the Dolonci, Denseletæ, Bessi, Cicones,
ni, Bistones, Odomantes, Brygi, Pieres,
sæ, Autonomi, Mœdi, Crobyzi, Sapæa, and
tæ.

he Dolonci are said to have derived their
e from one of their princes, who first intro-
d the practice of polygamy among them.
he time of Darius's expedition into Greece,
possessed the *Thracian Chersonesus, and
governed by the family of Miltiades.

he Denseletæ are said to have fought against
p and Perses, kings of Macedon; and to
continued faithful to the Romans, till the
nical proceedings of Piso induced them to
up arms against him. They were govern-
y their own princes so late as the reign of

* peninsula, inclosed by the Ægean sea on the south;
e Hellespont on the east; and by the gulf of Melas
e west: being joined, on the north, to the continent,
neck of land about thirty-seven furlongs broad.

Augustus;

Augustus; for one Sitas is mentioned by Dion Cassius as holding the sovereignty, and making war upon the Bastarnæ, whom he completely vanquished, with the assistance of Crassus, prætor of Macedon.

The Bessi were a savage, predatory race, who inhabited Mount Hæmus, and rendered themselves notorious by many acts of cruelty. They were governed by their own kings till the consul, M. Licinius Lucullus, invaded their country, and subjected them to the Roman laws. The treacherous conduct of Piso toward one of their princes excited a revolt, which was, however, crushed by the vigilance of the Romans. Two other attempts were made for the recovery of their liberty; but they were, at length, compelled to lay down their arms, and yield to the superior power of the Roman empire.

The Sicones inhabited a tract of country lying between the Melas and the Hebrus. Homer mentions three of their kings, Pirous, Imbrasus, and Rhigmus; the first of whom was killed, by Thoas the Ætolian, in the Trojan war, and the last perished by the hand of Achilles.

The Edoni possessed that part of the country which lay between the famous city of Philippi and the river Strymon; and were governed, like the other Thracians, by kings of their own nation.

The Bistones occupied that portion of Thrace which was bounded by Rhodope on the north; the river Hebrus on the east; the Ægean sea on the south; and the Nessus on the west. Their ancient government was monarchical; but they underwent the same fate as their neighbours,

being

[redacted] reduced first by the sons of Mn
world by those of Rome. [redacted]
he territories of the Odomantes bo
dion, from which country they
rated by the river Strymon. [redacted]
Peloponnesian war, the Odomantes
ed by Polles, who espoused the ca
nians. Respecting their other pe
ns are silent.
f the Brygi nothing more is know
they were reduced by Mardonius, u
nder Xerxes in the invasion of Greec
he Pieres were originally possessed o
of Macedon, where they consecrated
es the countries of Pieria, Pimplia an
is; as also Helicon in Bœotia, where
planted a colony. On their expulsion
parts, they formed two new settlem
nder Mount Pangæus, near the banl
rymon, and the other in the vicina
: Parnassus, which they consecrate
ises. Linus and Orpheus, so highly
by the ancient poets, were the so
, prince of this people.

Odrysæ were accounted the most pc
ie Thracian nations, and possessed a
e part of that country which lies bet
ntains Rhodope and Hæmus. They
l for many ages by their own king
venty-two are noticed by histori
ttle occurs beside their names an
the throne, we shall pass them
and dismiss the subject by obser
kingdom was reduced into the for
rovince during the reign of Vespa

The Autonomi, so denominated because every individual was his own lawgiver, were a warlike people, who inhabited the most rocky and steril parts of Thrace. Their natural bravery induced them to engage the victorious troops of Alexander; but they were defeated, with great slaughter, and compelled to submit to the Macedonian hero. They seem to have served under Perses against the Romans; and lived, according to their own laws, till the time of Vespasian, who provinciated their country.

The Mœdi occupied a tract of country which bordered upon Macedon, and are mentioned by the ancients as a gallant race, strangers to effeminacy, and inured to all the toils of war. Though successively subdued by Philip, and his son Alexander, they continued to plunder and harass the Macedonians, till that kingdom was annexed to the Roman empire. At length, however, they were vigorously attacked, and, after an obstinate resistance, effectually vanquished by the Romans.

The Crobyzi possessed a part of Thrace between Mount Hæmus and the Euxine sea. Their government was monarchical; but their history is veiled by impenetrable clouds.

The territories of the Sapæi were situated between the rivers Melas and Arzus, bordering on the Propontis and the Chersonesus. This people were governed by princes of their own nation; from one of whom descended Thucydides, the historian. Cotys, the last king of the Sapæi, was assassinated, by his own subjects, during the reign of Tiberius, and his kingdom was reduced to a Roman province.

The

Celetæ were a remarkably savage peo
ng the mountains Hæmus and Rhodc
ans are silent respecting their form
ment; nor have we any particulars
concerning them, except that they
Cn. Manlius, upon his return from A
bbed him of a considerable treas
ıe had amassed by pillaging the citie
Græcia.

Thracian Chersonesus was also govern
nt times, by its own kings; among wh
olymnestor, Eusones, and Acamas.
or espoused Ilione, the daughter of k
and, at the close of the Trojan w
ated Polydorus, who had been pla
his protection. Eusones is mentio
inimitable poet Homer; and Acama
have been killed by Ajax, at the siege

BITHYNIANS.

THE tract of country anciently called Bithynia was situated between the forty-first and forty-third degrees of north latitude, being bounded by the Euxine Sea on the north; by the river Parthenius on the east; by Mount Olympus and the Rhyndacus on the south; and by the Bosphorus Thracius on the west. It contained several handsome cities, was watered by many fertilizing streams, and abounded with most of the necessaries of life. But at the present period its largest cities are either laid in ruins, or dwindled to contemptible villages; and the greatest part of its once fertile soil is totally destitute of cultivation.

Bithynia, in the most early ages, was inhabited by various nations, who differed essentially from each other in their manners, customs, and language. The government seems to have been monarchical, each nation living under their own princes; but nothing satisfactory can be advanced respecting their affairs, previously to the time when they became blended under the general name of Bithynians.

In the reign of Prusias, the first king of Bithynia noticed by historians, the country was invaded by Crœsus, king of Lydia; and afterward subjugated by the Persians, who retained it till the time of Alexander the Great, though the inhabitants were permitted to live under their ancient form of government.

Concerning

Concerning Dœdalsus, Boteras and Bas, who said to have reigned in Bithynia in the time the Persian monarchy, nothing is related wor- of notice. But Zipœtes, the successor of Bas, said to have waged war both with the Hera- ans and Chalcedonians; and to have gained a nplete victory over one of Antiochus Soter's nerals. However, this success proved fatal to Bithynian, he being so extraordinarily af- ted on the occasion, that he died in an immo- ate transport of joy, after swaying the sceptre upwards of forty-seven years.

Nicomedes, on his first accession, caused two his brothers to be murdered, and maintained sanguinary war with the youngest, who had ed himself by flight, till the death of the un- tunate exile put an end to his jealousy. He n applied himself to the enlarging and beau- ying a city, which he called, after his own me, Nicomedia; and spent the residue of his ys in peace, leaving at his death the crown to bites, the son of his second wife Etazeta.

Tibites was soon dethroned by his brother la, who enjoyed the kingdom for some time hout molestation, but at length a party of datians, to whom he owed his crown, hearing t he had resolved to cut them off at a public nquet, turned his cruel purpose upon his own d, and slew him at the commencement of the tival.

This prince was succeeded by his son Prusias, named Cholos or the Lame, who, in the be- ning of his reign, formed an alliance with odes against the Byzantines. During the thridatic war he professed a warm regard for Romans, yet he granted an asylum to their

implacable enemy, Hannibal, and, at the request of that illustrious Carthaginian, invaded the territories of their faithful ally the king of Pergamus.

These proceedings having roused the jealousy of the senate, T. Flaminius was sent into Asia, in order to adjust the differences between the two kings, and to demand Hannibal. Prusias was, at first, unwilling to betray his aged guest, but on the Roman envoy's threatening to treat him as an enemy to the republic, he sent a party of soldiers to surround Hannibal's house, and execute the orders of the conscript fathers. This design, however, was rendered abortive by the Carthaginian, who, perceiving it impracticable to escape, implored the gods to punish the perfidy of Prusias, and immediately swallowed a deadly poison.

Having conciliated thee steem of the Romans, by abandoning a man who had rendered him the most important services, Prusias voluntarily assisted them, both with troops and money, in their war against Perses of Macedon; and upon the subjugation of that country went in person to congratulate the senate on the success of their arms, and acted in a manner so derogatory to a crowned head, that Polybius, speaking of the audience the conscript fathers gave him, breaks off abruptly, as being ashamed to repeat the servile expressions he made use of before that venerable assembly.

Some years after his return from Rome, a war broke out between him and Eumenes II. which terminated in his destruction, as has been already noticed in the history of Pergamus. The most impartial historians speak of him as

a disgrace

isgrace to human nature, being equally h
to his subjects, and despicable to foreigr
account of his cruelty, cowardice, and
ting behaviour. His person was extrem
ormed, and his mind so depraved, that
s not appear to have possessed a single
to atone for his innumerable vices.

Nicomedes II. succeeded his father in the
eignty, and seemed ambitious of walking
same path which had rendered that pri
versally detested; for he had scarcely
ied the diadem, before he sacrificed all
thers to his tyrannical ambition. He
ied the name of Epiphanes, or the Illus
; but performed nothing worthy of such
ellation. He is said to have built the
amea, and to have held the government
ut forty-two years, at the expiration
ch time he was assassinated, but in w
nner is uncertain. Some authors are incli
uppose, that as he had murdered his fathe
treated in a similar manner by his son;
is merely conjectural.

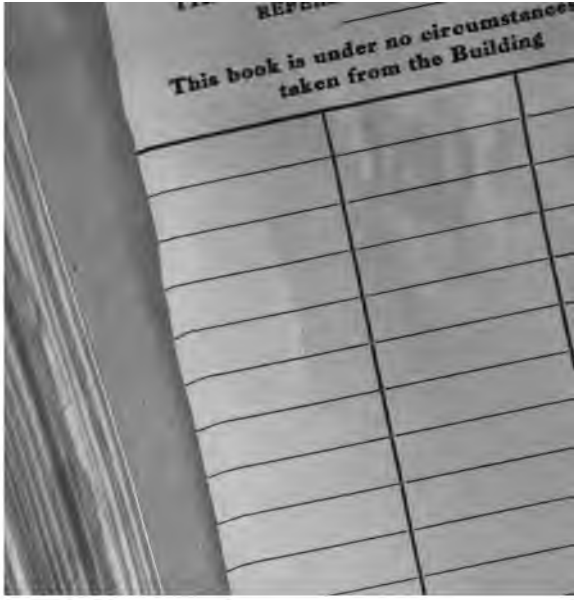
On the demise of this prince, Nicomedes
ended the vacant throne, and, with the as
e of Mithridates the Great, seized on
ntry of Paphlagonia. But on his atten
to annex the crown of Cappadocia to
sessions, Mithridates renounced his allia
l chased him from his paternal inheritar
this exigence Nicomedes applied to the
ns, who readily espoused his cause, and r
ed him in his former dignities. Howe
was again dethroned by the king of Pon
l compelled to live in retirement till S
lertook his restoration. He was succee

by his son Nicomedes IV. who performed nothing which historians have deemed worthy of transmitting to posterity, except that he bequeathed his kingdom to the Romans, by whom it was provinciated, immediately after his death.

END OF THE EIGHTH VOLUME.

The Public are respectfully informed, that the GRECIAN HISTORY, *in* 2 *Vols. price* 10*s. and the* ROMAN HISTORY, *in* 3 *Vols. price* 15*s.* PARTS OF THIS WORK, *may be had,* SEPARATELY, *of all Booksellers.*

The next, or Ninth Volume, will conclude the Ancient History.


This book is under no circumstance
taken from the Building